

**Delaval, Jan**

---

**From:** Evans, Linda  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 02, 2002 3:51 PM  
**To:** Delaval, Jan  
**Subject:** RE:

Jan:

I have finished the search, and printing the results. I did not see any of the chemicals in your list -- most compounds mentions were sodium-something. This is package I have ready to deliver:

1. Registration information and status info (TRAM) for Day White, Nite White, and Opalescence.
2. Registration records for selected registrations owned by Discus Dental and Ultradent, which have the word white or bright or syringe in the list of goods and services.
3. The hit list for all registrations and applications owned by the two companies. The hit list gives the name of trademark. The columns in the hit list are as follows: Serial Number, Registration Number (if blank, never achieved registration or still pending), D (dead, otherwise it is live and active), r in the circle indicates it is registered (the registration number also indicates it was registered), and the name. If the name field is blank, the trademark is a design only mark and contains no words. (On some hit lists I have enclosed, there is a "V", a "t", or an "i". That stands for "viewed", viewed "text", or viewed "image". It simply means I looked at the record.)

TRAM records. Lots of legal terms in the prosecution history. "Abandoned - Failure to respond" means that the applicant did not reply to an office action, and after six months, the application is abandoned. "Cancelled Section 8" means that the owner did not file the required Section 8 affidavit indicating the mark was still in use 6 years after registration. "Expired" indicates the owner did not renew the registration (trademarks may be renewed forever, the current term is 10 years between renewals).

X-Search records: The Goods and Services (GS) field also indicates the International Class (IC) and date of use. I started out searching IC 3 because that is dentifrice and toothpaste. But syringes are in IC 10 (medical), and a lot of records seemed to have IC 5 (pharmaceutical, etc) in them. So, I ended up searching all three international classes (the classes are very broad subject categories -- much easier than patent classification!

Date of first use and Date first used in commerce. The date of first use is the date the trademark was used anywhere. The date first used in commerce is the date "it" crossed state lines and was used in interstate commerce. The trademark must have been used in interstate commerce before it will be registered by the USPTO. A catch-22 situation -- the applicant puts a lot of money on the line for a brand name, and if the USPTO refuses to register, all that money could be lost. ITU stands for "intent to use". Applicants may file a trademark application if they intend to use the trademark, but are not currently using it. The allowance is for six months, and may be requested 2 more times, for a total of 18 months. This acts an informal way to "reserve" a name (there are additional fees). Since the applicant does not have an actual date of use in commerce, the filing date acts as a date of first use for our examiners. Trademark law says whoever used it first, gets priority. Some ITU applications are abandoned because the mark was never used in commerce.

I think the rest of the fields are self explanatory.

I am attaching a copy of my search strategy. The \$ is our truncation character. [bi,ti] is the field designator for the name field, [gs] for goods and services, [ic] for international class, and [on] for owner name. The rest is standard Boolean logic.

I hope that these records provide some background, if not the actual information Examiner Rose may need. Please give me a call or an email if there are any questions!



Linda Evans  
Librarian  
Trademark Search Library  
703-308-9855

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Delaval, Jan  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 02, 2002 12:37 PM  
**To:** Evans, Linda  
**Subject:** RE:

Linda -

This is already very helpful. I doubt that the trademark records would describe the particular components, but if you need such details, one compartment must contain a peroxide / percarbonate / perborate / persulfonate of some kind, most preferably hydrogen peroxide or urea peroxide or carbamic peroxide.

I won't be at the office tomorrow, and perhaps not Friday, either. I have a friend who will undergo surgery, and I am taking her to the hospital where I will wait for her to be released, and then will take her home with me to care for her until Sunday. She lives alone, is undergoing eye surgery, and will have patches on her eyes (an we think we have difficulties...).

Please don't go out of your way! If your bus does stop in front of CM-1, then I would appreciate your leaving the envelope whenever you can. You can ask for Paula Sheppard, my colleague, whose office is quite close to mine; she will be glad to help. Otherwise, just send it via the internal mail service. I'm just disappointed that I won't have the pleasure of meeting you this time.

Thank you again so very much for your good care and fine help. Have a great day, Linda!

Jan

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Evans, Linda  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 02, 2002 10:23 AM  
**To:** Delaval, Jan  
**Subject:** RE:

Jan:

I still have a lot of work to do on this request. I have meetings and desk until 3:00PM, so I doubt I will be able to get the results to you today. I should be able to drop them off Thursday on my way in to work (my bus stops at CM-1).

In the meantime, I have searched Discus Dental and Ultradent as owners of trademarks. I viewed these records. The goods and services field is very vague "cosmetic tooth whitener", etc. so I have no idea if any of these consist of two compounds and two compartments. Discuss Dental (new name Discus Dental Impressions) (Day White, RN 2,202,653) indicates the first use was 19971103. For Night White (RN 1,746,277), the first use was 19920703. For Ultradent and "Opalescence", the oldest date I can find (RN 1,662,181) is 19900514. Again, I need to stress that the data in the record lists only "toothpaste" or "whitener" and may not be what you are looking for.

More later.

Linda Evans  
Librarian  
Trademark Search Library  
703-308-9855

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Delaval, Jan  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 01, 2002 5:34 PM  
**To:** Evans, Linda  
**Subject:** FW:

Linda -

The Discus Dental web site uses "N I T E W H I G H T" or "N I T E W H I G H T" for their product.

Jan

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Delaval, Jan  
**Sent:** Tuesday, October 01, 2002 5:03 PM  
**To:** Evans, Linda  
**Subject:**

Hi Linda -

Here is the trademark search request for Examiner Shep Rose, TC 1600, AU 1614 (308-4609) :

DAY WHITE or DAYWHITE

NIGHT WHITE or NIGHTWHITE ( Discus Dental )

OPALESCENCE ( Ultradent or Ultra Dent )

These are dentifrice, or tooth paste, toothpaste, tooth gel, tooth cream, mouthwash, mouthrinse, mouth wash, mouth rinse, oral or dental care compositions, oral or dental hygiene compositions, etc....

Please make your search strategy as comprehensive as possible.

My phone number is 308-4498, fax number 308-4496.

Thank you so very much for your good help! I enjoyed speaking with you!

Jan

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\*

#	Total Marks	Dead Marks	Live Viewed Docs	Live Viewed Images	Printed	Status/ Search Duration	Search
01	2	1	1	0	0	0:01	"day white"[bi,ti] or daywhite[bi,ti]
02	1	0	1	0	0	0:01	"night white"[bi,ti] or nightwhite[bi,ti]
03	6	2	4	1	0	0:01	opalescence[bi,ti]
04	4564	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	(white or whyte or whight)[bi,ti]
05	3035	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	(night or nite or nyte)[bi,ti]
06	5090	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	day[bi,ti]
07	73	19	3	0	0	0:01	"Discus dental"[on]
08	174	56	0	0	0	0:01	ultradent[on] or "ultra dent"[on]
09	9982	N/A	0	0	0	0:03	whit\$[gs] or bleach\$[gs]
10	3029	N/A	0	0	0	0:02	syring\$[gs]
11	136275	N/A	0	0	0	0:02	"003"[ic]
12	145071	N/A	0	0	0	0:02	"005"[ic]
13	69055	N/A	0	0	0	0:02	"010"[ic]
14	336229	N/A	0	0	0	0:02	11 or 12 or 13
15	12952	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	9 or 10
16	8225	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	14 and 15
17	14	5	9	2	1	0:01	7 and 16
18	81	31	50	13	0	0:01	8 and 16
19	59	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	9 and 10
20	5665	N/A	0	0	0	0:01	9 and 14

Session started 10/2/02 3:09:26 PM

Current time 10/2/02 3:17:04 PM

Total search duration 0 minutes 27 seconds

Session duration 7 minutes 38 seconds

Default NEAR limit= 1 ADJ limit= 1

Send to TIGRS

Copies

1

Print

Print/End session

Cancel

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\*

#	Total Marks	Dead Marks	Live Viewed Docs	Live Viewed Images	Status/ Search Duration	Search
01	2	1	1	0	0:01	"day white"[bi,ti] or daywhite[bi,ti]
02	1	0	1	0	0:01	"night white"[bi,ti] or nightwhite[bi,ti]
03	6	2	4	1	0:01	opalescence[bi,ti]
04	4564	N/A	0	0	0:01	(white or whyte or whight)[bi,ti]
05	3035	N/A	0	0	0:01	(night or nite or nyte)[bi,ti]
06	5090	N/A	0	0	0:01	day[bi,ti]
07	73	19	3	0	0:01	"Discus dental"[on]
08	174	56	0	0	0:01	ultradent[on] or "ultra dent"[on]
09	9982	N/A	0	0	0:03	whit\$(gs) or bleach\$(gs)
10	3029	N/A	0	0	0:02	syring\$(gs)
11	136275	N/A	0	0	0:02	"003"[ic]
12	145071	N/A	0	0	0:02	"005"[ic]
13	69055	N/A	0	0	0:02	"010"[ic]
14	336229	N/A	0	0	0:02	11 or 12 or 13
15	12952	N/A	0	0	0:01	9 or 10
16	8225	N/A	0	0	0:01	14 and 15
17	14	5	9	2	0:01	7 and 16
18	81	31	50	13	0:01	8 and 16
19	59	N/A	0	0	0:01	9 and 10
20	5665	N/A	0	0	0:01	9 and 14

Session started 10/2/02 3:09:26 PM

Session finished 10/2/02 3:17:36 PM

Total search duration 0 minutes 27 seconds

Session duration 8 minutes 10 seconds

Default NEAR limit= 1 ADJ limit= 1

# Display of Hit List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl. Search term
08	174		56			ultradent[on] or "ultra dent"[on]

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	78140983			UPIPRECISION
2	78140463			ULTRADENT ULTRASEAL
3	76380349			ULTRA-LUME
4	76081840			OPAQUE WHITE
5	76080741	2626056	®	NAVITIP
6	76081834	2621996	®	TRANS FROST
7	76081863			PEARL AMBER
8	76080732	2613271	®	SMILES AGAINST HATE
9	76381616			KLEEN SLEEVE
10	76381640			DE
11	76080527			CUSHIREZ
12	76381636			TRIAWAY
13	76080513		D	STUB-E
14	76080512	2595480	®	SMILES AGAINST HATE
15	76348230			HISHINE
16	76348229			OPALSCRUB FT
17	76081918			PEARL NEUTRAL
18	76080738	2586301	®	FLUORUTITE
19	76081828		D	TEKNAFLO
20	76081832			PEARL SMOKE
21	76348228			DAYTRAY
22	76259872		D	MICRO LIGHT LED
23	76387854			VIT-L-ESCENCE
24	76380346			ORTHOSHIELD
25	76080134			NANOTIP
26	76084450	2475677	®	ENDOSEAL
27	75357948	2242070	D®	VITALESCENCE
28	75669844	2601571	®	ULTRATEMP
29	75859815			OPAQUE SNOW
30	75861948			TRANS ORANGE
31	75859816			TRANS BLUE
32	75123070	2057461	®	ULTRACID
33	75122658	2057459	®	CHLORCID
34	75782696	2574209	®	PROPEZ
35	75577040	2528832	®	
36	75976934	2151499	®	THE SYRINGE PEOPLE
37	75874379	2505423	®	ENDOREZ
38	75859401		D	ENAMEL WHITE
39	75859113		D	ENAMEL AMBER
40	75859111		D	ENAMEL NEUTRAL
41	75767451	2460976	®	OPALUSTRE
42	75671316	2335565	®	TRANS SMOKE
43	75670267	2370569	®	PEARL SNOW
44	75670266	2332299	®	TRANS MIST
45	75670020	2340826	®	TRANS ICE
46	75669849			VITALESCENCE
47	75669848			PEARL FROST
48	75669845	2345183	®	TRANS AMBER
49	75669843	2353530	®	TRANS YELLOW
50	75669827	2353529	®	TRANS GRAY

51	75564695	2290253	® PERMAFLO
52	75520545	2279262	® ULTRAEZ
53	75443192		D TRANS MIST
54	75443181		D OPALUSTRE
55	75443111		D TRANS ICE
56	75443097		D TRANS SMOKE
57	75443096		D TRANS FAMILY
58	75443053		D ULTIMATE ARTISTIC
59	75443052		D PEARL FROST
60	75443051		D TRANS AMBER
61	75443050		D TRANS GRAY
62	75442432		D PEARL SNOW
63	75442431		D PEARL FAMILY
64	75442430		D TRANS YELLOW
65	75442063	2313079	® AQUA
66	75431581	2228430	® OPALDAM
67	75430925	2228422	® OPALESCENCE XTRA
68	75399364	2300615	® PQ1
69	75399363	2300614	® PREPQUICK
70	75399240	2293422	® ISOBLOCK
71	75369506	2202904	® ORASEAL
72	75363726		D ULTRALEVE
73	75356357		D ASEPTAGEL
74	75256940		D IONOMAX
75	75248218	2132680	® PERMALUTE
76	75177462	2226555	® DERMADAM
77	75147564	2075755	® ULTRACAL
78	75135862	2069786	® SPATEENIE
79	75107631	2131202	® SPATEMP
80	75100289		D PERMAPOST
81	74237678	1714978	® FILE-EZE
82	74030583	1711442	®
83	74104311	1717059	® ULTRA-FORM
84	74083467	1659398	® FLOR-OPAL
85	74636962	2027689	® VISCOSTAT
86	74408698	1883444	D® BUBBLE
87	74104368	1687733	® STRAIGHT MAC
88	74083468	1664031	® SOF-TRAY
89	74636215	2001928	® HISITE
90	74571881	1986566	® BLUE MAX
91	74083543	1662181	® OPALESCENCE
92	74418274	1862216	D® PERMAGEN
93	74083380	1657979	®
94	74636981	2007117	® ETCHARREST
95	74716554		D OPALESCENCE DENTIST DESIGNED WHITENING TOOTHPASTE
96	74653801	1956381	® ULTRADENT
97	74653800	1957870	® UPI
98	74637920		D THE SYRINGE PEOPLE
99	74636982	1987699	® SEEK
100	74636980	1987698	® PERMASEAL
101	74636979	2074266	® SPATWIST
102	74636966	1987697	® INDISPENSE
103	74636965	2177059	® PERMAQUICK
104	74636963		D SPATEENIE TWIST
105	74636960		D UNCOVER
106	74636822	2076113	® TWOSPENSE
107	74636216	2030887	® JIFFY
108	74619365		D STACK PAK
109	74571882	1923512	® BLUE MINI

110	74561639	1914450	® OPALESCENCE
111	74561628	2030689	® FOR THAT WHITER SMILE
112	74559659		D STACK-PAK
113	74556184		D STACK-PAK
114	74556183		D PERMALUTE
115	74440974	1841764	D® PC
116	74440808	1844066	D® P
117	74440805	1852179	D® A
118	74440804	1852178	D® A
119	74440803	1844065	D® P
120	74440100	1841762	D® PC
121	74418268	1844063	® ADHESIVE DENTISTRY FOR THE TWENTY-FIRSTCENTURY
122	74417421	1831047	® CHROMACLONE
123	74413499	1830249	® MICRO ACCESS FOR THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY
124	74413174	1833627	® AMELOGEN
125	74412332	1865687	® ENDO-EZE
126	74409276		D LUER BULB
127	74405450	1837799	® QUADRASPENSE
128	74405208	1826080	® ULTRASEAL XT
129	74404593	1824882	® CONSEPSIS
130	74404289	1826078	® WALTERBERRY
131	74403440	1827183	® DEOX
132	74331749	1842258	® AMELOGEN
133	74330766	1780014	® PRIMADRY
134	74296283	1829755	D® "PUTTING YOUR PRACTICE FIRST"
135	74292643	1805207	® INSPIRAL
136	74284443		D HANDI-FLOSS
137	74279857	1816537	® UPI
138	74259612	1761209	® ULTRAPAK
139	74251861	1791091	®
140	74232799	1768335	® ULTRADENT
141	74196503		D ULTRASEP
142	74106522	1660502	D® LUMA-REZ
143	74104376		D SERI-SHARP
144	74104345		D ULTRA-TRIM
145	74017618	1625841	® BLACK MAC
146	74017532	1626908	® WHITE MAC
147	73830986	1596227	D® ULTRA-SEAL
148	73830844	1652978	D® ORASEAL
149	73830843	1599174	® ULTRA-BLEND
150	73830818	1596226	D® ULTRA-SURE
151	73755685	1560695	® UPI
152	73755259	1570762	D® GLOVER
153	73748560	1574617	D® PRE-COMP
154	73734342		D BLACK MINI
155	73734337	1520743	® WHITE MINI
156	73734336	1520742	® BLACK-MINI
157	73734333	1528072	® ULTRATECT
158	73734240	1529563	® COVER GLOVES
159	73734233	1520739	® BLACK MICRO
160	73711819	1506991	® ULTRACARE
161	73686488	1557790	®
162	73686327	1509999	® UPI
163	73670857		D "ULTRAKIND"
164	73647911	1474047	® EXTEND-A-LIFE
165	73647897	1476723	® ULTRA-LIFE
166	73628092	1474042	® BLUE MICRO
167	73569382	1402813	® ULTRA-ETCH
168	73545386	1383252	D® BLUE MINI



169	73545376	1383251	D®	BLUE MAX
170	73545324	1376854	®	ULTRADENT
171	73545323	1380265	D®	ULTRAPAK
172	73480669	1330480	®	UPI
173	73364314	1267835	®	DENTO-INFUSOR
174	73181575	1130219	®	ASTRINGEDENT

# Display of Hit List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl. Search term
07	73	3	19	1		"Discus dental"[on]

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	76164808		t	ZOOM
2	76430872		t	FLUORIDEX DAILY DEFENSE
3	76244865		t	STERIX
4	76385147			SMART SMILE
5	76415719			MATRIX
6	76249860			DISCHEM
7	76336024			SMILE 101
8	76328210			DISCUS SUPERTRAY
9	76275038		D	FLASH - LITE
10	76277037			AQUARIUS
11	76258107			SURF-X
12	76258106			SON-FX
13	76160668			THE WEEKENDER
14	76041244		D	WHITE NOW
15	76031849			SMARTCORD
16	75859145	2605327	®	CABRIO
17	75819433	2570658	®	DENTAL VISION
18	75411202	2563971	®	LIQUIDAM
19	75541916	2559226	®	RELIEF
20	75660753		D	WE'LL TAKE YOU THERE
21	75748316	2523195	®	PERIO-VISION
22	75980521	2521163	®	FLUORIDEX
23	75979720	2431601	®	DISCUS DENTAL
24	75978519	2284148	®	DISCUS DENTAL
25	75977534	2200665	®	BREATHRX
26	75898348		D	DENTALWEB.COM
27	75898221		D	DENTALWEB
28	75824286		D	WEB-O-GRAM
29	75824236	2408424	®	PERIORX
30	75790820	2362313	®	ENDO-VISION
31	75790819	2499523	®	PERFECTEMP
32	75748083	2462584	®	PERFECTRAY
33	75729944		D	PROPHY PAK
34	75708915	2498810	®	SINGULES
35	75640627		D	DENTALWEB
36	75634821			MATRIX
37	75568117			PROACTIVE CARE
38	75557807			ACCUSHADE
39	75556401			PROACTIVE CARE
40	75545595	2349112	®	SPLASH!
41	75527109	2488086	®	P.A.C.
42	75527108	2433920	®	PACIFIC AESTHETIC CONTINUUM
43	75527076			FLUORIDEX
44	75526229	2441340	®	BUILDING BLOCKS
45	75487044		D	
46	75481842	2254512	®	WHITE SPEED
47	75411540		D	DAY WHITE
48	75411204		D	LICKSTICK
49	75355930		D	SWAMP WATER
50	75352941	2238294	®	CONTRAST A.M.
51	75270479	2217799	®	FAST DAM

52	75269861	2200534	®	HALF-TIME
53	75268281			HALIMINTS
54	75268179	2221996	®	HALISPHERES
55	75268178	2209693	®	ZYTEX
56	75266756		D	BLIZZARD
57	75236195	2196766	®	PUTTY-PAK
58	75236036		D	PUTTY-POT
59	75216653	2127164	®	DISCUS DENTAL
60	75216215		D	BREATHRX
61	75209345		D	DISCUS DENTAL
62	75179669		D	FLUORIDENT
63	75082593	2272558	®	INTERDENT
64	74221054	1746277	®	NITE WHITE
65	74058506	1692303	®	9-2-5
66	74709739		D	DAY BRITE
67	74709486	2201653	®	DAY WHITE
68	74634732	2169825	®	SPECTRA FORM
69	74500972		D	FLUORIDENT
70	74494819	1960862	®	CONTRAST P.M.
71	74494818	1934129	®	SPEED STONE
72	74485371	1998958	®	
73	74485051	2007353	®	

# Display of Hit List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
01	2	1	1		2		"day white"[bi,ti] or daywhite[bi,ti]

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	75411540		D	DAY WHITE
2	74709486	2201653	t®	DAY WHITE

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

DAY WHITE

Goods and Services

(ABANDONED) IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth  
whitener. FIRST USE: 19971103. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19971103

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75411540

Filing Date

December 29, 1997

Owner Name and Address

(APPLICANT) Discus Dental Impressions, Inc. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 2236  
South Barrington Avenue Los Angeles CALIFORNIA 90064

Disclaimer Statement

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE "WHITE" APART FROM THE  
MARK AS SHOWN

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

DEAD

Abandonment Date

August 5, 1999

Attorney of Record

LEONARD J LEV

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 75411540**FILING DATE:** 12/29/1997**REG. NUMBER:** 0000000**REG. DATE:** 00/00/0000**EXAMINER:** 73706/KON, ELISSA GARBER EXMR LO: 116**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 10/01/1999**STATUS:** 602-ABANDONED - FAILURE TO RESPOND**STATUS DATE:** 09/23/1999**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
09/23/1999	ABN2	O	ABANDONMENT - FAILURE TO RESPOND	5	000000
02/04/1999	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	4	000000
01/19/1999	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	3	073706
07/28/1998	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
07/20/1998	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	073706

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

DAY WHITE

Goods and Services

IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth whiteners.  
FIRST USE: 19971103. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19971103

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74709486

Filing Date

August 1, 1995

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

May 7, 1996

Change in Registration

CHANGE IN REGISTRATION HAS OCCURRED

Registration Number

2201653

Registration Date

November 3, 1998

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) DISCUS DENTAL IMPRESSIONS, INC. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 2236  
SOUTH BARRINGTON AVENUE WEST LOS ANGELES CALIFORNIA 90064

Assignment Recorded

ASSIGNMENT RECORDED

Prior Registration(s)

1746277

Disclaimer Statement

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE "WHITE" APART FROM THE  
MARK AS SHOWN

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

.\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74709486 \*\*\*

Attorney of Record  
LEONARD J LEV

\*\*\* Search: 1 \*\*\* Document Number: 2 \*\*\*



**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74709486**FILING DATE:** 08/01/1995**REG. NUMBER:** 2201653**REG. DATE:** 11/03/1998**EXAMINER:** 69775/HORRALL, PATRICIA **EXMR LO:** 106**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 04/07/2000**STATUS:** 700-REGISTERED**STATUS DATE:** 11/03/1998**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
07/30/1999	COC.	O	CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION ISSUED	24	000000
03/01/1999	RRPR	I	RESPONSE RECEIVED TO POST REG. ACTION	23	000000
02/19/1999	PRAM	O	POST REGISTRATION ACTION MAILED - SEC. 7	22	000000
11/18/1998	AMD7	I	SEC 7 REQUEST FILED	21	000000
11/03/1998	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	20	000000
09/02/1998	CNPR	P	ALLOWED PRINCIPAL REGISTER - SOU ACCEPTED	19	000000
08/20/1998	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	18	069775
08/14/1998	SUPC	I	STATEMENT OF USE PROCESSING COMPLETE	17	000000
08/14/1998	EX4G	S	EXTENSION 4 GRANTED	16	000000
07/29/1998	IUAF	S	USE AMENDMENT FILED	15	000000
07/29/1998	EXT4	S	EXTENSION 4 FILED	14	000000
03/02/1998	EX3G	S	EXTENSION 3 GRANTED	13	000000
01/13/1998	EXT3	S	EXTENSION 3 FILED	12	000000
08/14/1997	EX2G	S	EXTENSION 2 GRANTED	11	000000
07/23/1997	EXT2	S	EXTENSION 2 FILED	10	000000
01/22/1997	EX1G	S	EXTENSION 1 GRANTED	9	000000
11/20/1996	EXT1	S	EXTENSION 1 FILED	8	000000
07/30/1996	NOAM	O	NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE-MAILED	7	000000
05/07/1996	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	6	000000
04/05/1996	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	5	000000
02/23/1996	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
01/30/1996	CNSA	P	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
01/25/1996	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000

01/23/1996	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	069775
------------	------	---	----------------------	---	--------

ASSIGNMENT FOR TRADEMARK SERIAL NUMBER: 74/709486

PAGE: 1

SERIAL NUMBER: 74/709486

DATE FILED : 08/01/1995

REGISTRATION NUMBER: 2201653

DATE REGISTERED: 11/03/1998

NUMBER OF PAGES: 002

MARK: DAY WHITE

REEL: 1765 FRAME: 0973

DATE RECORDED : 07/29/1998

REGISTRANT: DISCUS DENTAL IMPRESSIONS, INC.

ASSIGNOR: DISCUS DENTAL, INC.

DATE SIGNED : 11/03/1997

ADDRESS :

DATE ACKNOWLD:

ENTITY : CORPORATION

CITIZENSHIP:

ASSIGNEE: DISCUS DENTAL IMPRESSIONS, INC.

ADDRESS : 2236 SOUTH BARRINGTON AVENUE

WEST LOS ANGELES, CA 90064

ENTITY : CORPORATION

CITIZENSHIP: CALIFORNIA

BRIEF: ASSIGNS THE ENTIRE INTEREST AND THE GOODWILL

PRESS XMIT LINE TO CONTINUE.

FOR A NEW SEARCH ENTER TRANSACTION CODE AND SEARCH

10/02/02 16:39

STRATEGY HERE:

ASSIGNMENT FOR TRADEMARK SERIAL NUMBER: 74/709486

PAGE: 2

SERIAL NUMBER: 00/000000

DATE FILED : 08/01/1995

REGISTRATION NUMBER: 0000000

DATE REGISTERED: 11/03/1998

NUMBER OF PAGES: 002

MARK: DAY WHITE

REEL: FRAME:

DATE RECORDED : 07/29/1998

NO DEED RECORD AVAILABLE

ASSIGNMENTS RECORDED PRIOR TO 1/1/55 ARE NOT CONTAINED IN THIS DATA BASE.

\*\*LAST PAGE\*\*. ENTER 'P' HERE TO PAGE BACKWARDS:

FOR A NEW SEARCH ENTER TRANSACTION CODE AND SEARCH

10/02/02 16:39

STRATEGY HERE:

# Display of Hit List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
02	1	1	0		1		"night white"[bi,ti] or nightwhite[bi,ti]

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	74221054	1746277	t@	NITE WHITE

[Typed Drawing]

Mark  
NITE WHITE

Pseudo Mark  
NIGHT WHITE

Goods and Services  
IC 003. US 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth whitener. FIRST USE: 19920703.  
FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19920703

Mark Drawing Code  
(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number  
74221054

Filing Date  
November 12, 1991

Filed ITU  
FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date  
May 26, 1992

Registration Number  
1746277

Registration Date  
January 12, 1993

Owner Name and Address  
(REGISTRANT) DISCUS ENTERPRISES, INC. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 406-28th  
Street Manhattan Beach CALIFORNIA 90266

(LAST LISTED OWNER) DISCUS DENTAL, INC. CORPORATION BY CHANGE OF NAME  
CALIFORNIA 8550 HIGUERA STREET CULVER CITY CALIFORNIA 90232

Assignment Recorded  
ASSIGNMENT RECORDED

Type of Mark  
TRADEMARK

Register  
PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text  
SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR). SECTION 8(10-YR) 20020820.

Renewal  
1ST RENEWAL 20020820

Live Dead Indicator

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74221054 \*\*\*

LIVE

Attorney of Record  
GARY B. SCHMIDT

\*\*\* Search: 2 \*\*\* Document Number: 1 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74221054      **FILING DATE:** 11/12/1991**REG. NUMBER:** 1746277      **REG. DATE:** 01/12/1993**EXAMINER:** 66405/KULICK, LIZ EXMR LO: 106**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 09/11/2002**STATUS:** 800-REGISTERED AND RENEWED**STATUS DATE:** 08/20/2002**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
08/20/2002	RNL1	Q	REGISTERED AND RENEWED (FIRST RENEWAL - 10 YRS)	17	000000
08/20/2002	89AG	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (10-YR) ACCEPTED/SEC. 9 GRANTED	16	000000
04/12/2002	89AF	I	REGISTERED - COMBINED SECTION 8 (10-YR) & SEC. 9 FILED	15	000000
08/31/1998	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	14	000000
08/05/1998	RRPR	I	RESPONSE RECEIVED TO POST REG. ACTION	13	000000
05/22/1998	PR23	O	POST REGISTRATION ACTION MAILED - SEC. 8 & 15	12	000000
03/17/1998	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	11	000000
01/12/1993	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	10	000000
11/23/1992	CNPR	P	ALLOWED PRINCIPAL REGISTER - SOU ACCEPTED	9	000000
10/19/1992	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	8	000000
11/04/1992	SUPC	I	STATEMENT OF USE PROCESSING COMPLETE	7	000000
10/19/1992	IUAF	S	USE AMENDMENT FILED	6	000000
08/18/1992	NOAM	O	NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE-MAILED	5	000000
05/26/1992	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	4	000000
04/24/1992	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	3	000000
01/30/1992	CNSA	P	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	2	000000
01/29/1992	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	066405

# Display of Hit List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl. Search term
03	6	1	2			opalescence[bi,ti]

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	75430925	2228422	t®	OPADESCENCE XTRA
2	74083543	1662181	®	OPADESCENCE
3	74716554		D	OPADESCENCE DENTIST DESIGNED WHITENING TOOTHPASTE
4	74561639	1914450	®	OPADESCENCE
5	74425981	1856819	D®	OPADESCENCE
6	74411820	1918662	®	OPADESCENCE



# Display of Tag List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl.	Search term
03	6	4	2	4	4		opalescence[bi,ti]

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	75430925	2228422	t®	OPADESCENCE XTRA
2	74083543	1662181	V®	OPADESCENCE
3	74716554		D	OPADESCENCE DENTIST DESIGNED WHITENING TOOTHPASTE
4	74561639	1914450	t®	OPADESCENCE

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

OPALESCENCE XTRA

Pseudo Mark

OPALESCENCE EXTRA

Goods and Services

IC 005. US 006 018 044 046 051 052. G & S: tooth whiteners, namely,  
neutral sodium fluoride sustained release gel for use by dentists. FIRST  
USE: 19970523. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19970523

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75430925

Filing Date

February 9, 1998

Publication for Opposition Date

December 8, 1998

Registration Number

2228422

Registration Date

March 2, 1999

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South South Jordan UTAH 84095

Prior Registration(s)

1662181;1914450

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

RICK D NYDEGGER

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 75430925**FILING DATE:** 02/09/1998**REG. NUMBER:** 2228422**REG. DATE:** 03/02/1999**EXAMINER:** 72519/WARD, JOYCE A. **EXMR LO:** 105**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 03/05/1999**STATUS:** 700-REGISTERED**STATUS DATE:** 03/02/1999**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
03/02/1999	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
12/08/1998	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
11/06/1998	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
09/28/1998	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
09/24/1998	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000
09/22/1998	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	072519

# OPALESCENCE

Mark

OPALESCENCE

Goods and Services

IC 005. US 018. G & S: tooth whiteners; namely, neutral sodium  
fluorida sustained release gel for use by dentists. FIRST USE: 19900514.  
FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19900514

Mark Drawing Code

(5) WORDS, LETTERS, AND/OR NUMBERS IN STYLIZED FORM

Serial Number

74083543

Filing Date

July 31, 1990

Publication for Opposition Date

August 6, 1991

Registration Number

1662181

Registration Date

October 29, 1991

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products Incorporated CORPORATION UTAH 505 WEST  
10200 SOUTH SOUTH JORDAN UTAH 84095

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR). SECTION 8(10-YR) 20020110.

Renewal

1ST RENEWAL 20020110

Live Dead Indicator

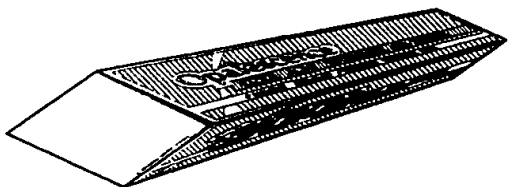
LIVE

Attorney of Record

Rick D. Nydegger

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74083543**FILING DATE:** 07/31/1990**REG. NUMBER:** 1662181**REG. DATE:** 10/29/1991**EXAMINER:** 67971/MICHELI, ANGELA M. **EXMR LO:** 108**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 01/15/2002**STATUS:** 800-REGISTERED AND RENEWED**STATUS DATE:** 01/10/2002**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
01/10/2002	RNL1	Q	REGISTERED AND RENEWED (FIRST RENEWAL - 10 YRS)	11	000000
01/10/2002	89AG	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (10-YR) ACCEPTED/SEC. 9 GRANTED	10	000000
10/26/2001	89AF	I	REGISTERED - COMBINED SECTION 8 (10-YR) & SEC. 9 FILED	9	000000
12/06/1996	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	8	000000
10/31/1996	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	7	000000
10/29/1991	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
08/06/1991	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
07/05/1991	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
02/14/1991	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
01/18/1991	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000
12/01/1990	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	067971



Mark

OPALESCENCE DENTIST DESIGNED WHITENING TOOTHPASTE

Goods and Services

(ABANDONED) IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: toothpaste.  
FIRST USE: 19940601. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19940601

Mark Drawing Code

(3) DESIGN PLUS WORDS, LETTERS, AND/OR NUMBERS

Design Code

260701 261113

Serial Number

74716554

Filing Date

August 16, 1995

Owner Name and Address

(APPLICANT) ULTRADENT PRODUCTS, INC. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South South Jordan UTAH 84065

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

DEAD

Abandonment Date

August 10, 1996

Attorney of Record

Rick D. Nydegger

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74716554      **FILING DATE:** 08/16/1995  
**REG. NUMBER:** 0000000      **REG. DATE:** 00/00/0000  
**EXAMINER:** 63031/FINE, STEVEN R. **EXMR LO:** 107  
**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)  
**DATE IN LOC:** 10/01/1996  
**STATUS:** 602-ABANDONED - FAILURE TO RESPOND  
**STATUS DATE:** 09/24/1996

**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
09/24/1996	ABN2	O	ABANDONMENT - FAILURE TO RESPOND	3	000000
02/09/1996	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
01/26/1996	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	063031

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

OPALESCENCE

Goods and Services

IC 003. US 052. G & S: toothpaste. FIRST USE: 19940500. FIRST USE IN  
COMMERCE: 19940500

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74561639

Filing Date

August 16, 1994

Publication for Opposition Date

June 6, 1995

Registration Number

1914450

Registration Date

August 29, 1995

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South South Jordan UTAH 84065

Prior Registration(s)

1662181

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR).

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

RICK D. NYDEGGER



**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74561639**FILING DATE:** 08/16/1994**REG. NUMBER:** 1914450**REG. DATE:** 08/29/1995**EXAMINER:** 71999/SANOK, DAWNMARI **EXMR LO:** 107**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 06/18/2001**STATUS:** 702-SECTION 8 & 15-ACCEPTED AND ACKNOWLEDGED**STATUS DATE:** 06/14/2001**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
06/14/2001	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	8	000000
03/26/2001	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	7	000000
08/29/1995	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
06/06/1995	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
05/05/1995	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
02/16/1995	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
02/08/1995	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000
02/01/1995	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	071999

# Display of Hit List

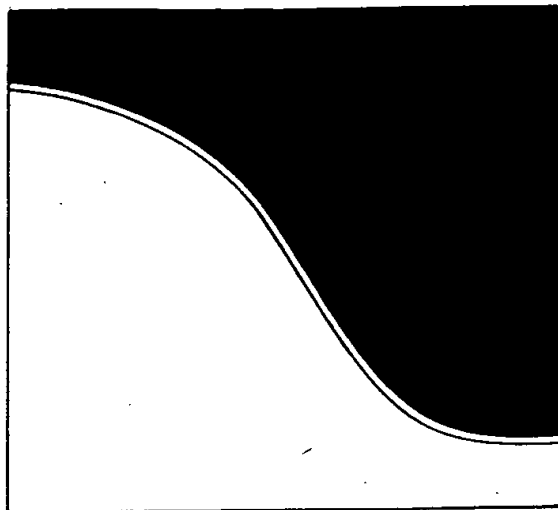
#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl. Search term
17	14	9	5	2		7 and 16

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	76164808		t	ZOOM
2	76160668		t	THE WEEKENDER
3	76041244		D	WHITE NOW
4	75978519	2284148	V®	DISCUS DENTAL
5	75487044		D	
6	75481842	2254512	t®	WHITE SPEED
7	75411540		D	DAY WHITE
8	75352941	2238294	t®	CONTRAST A.M.
9	75266756		D	BLIZZARD
10	74221054	1746277	t®	NITE WHITE
11	74709739		D	DAY BRITE
12	74709486	2201653	t®	DAY WHITE
13	74494819	1960862	t®	CONTRAST P.M.
14	74485051	2007353	V®	

# Display of Tag List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl. Search term
17	14	9	5	2		7 and 16

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
4	75978519	2284148	V®	DISCUS DENTAL
14	74485051	2007353	V®	



Goods and Services

IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth whitener  
preparation. FIRST USE: 19920815. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19920815

Mark Drawing Code

(2) DESIGN ONLY

Design Code

261110 261121

Serial Number

74485051

Filing Date

February 1, 1994

Publication for Opposition Date

November 28, 1995

Registration Number

2007353

Registration Date

October 15, 1996

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Discus Dental, Inc. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 8550 HIGUERA  
STREET CULVER CITY CALIFORNIA 90232

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR).

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74485051 \*\*\*

Live Dead Indicator  
LIVE

\*\*\* Search: 16 \*\*\* Document Number: 16 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74485051**FILING DATE:** 02/01/1994**REG. NUMBER:** 2007353**REG. DATE:** 10/15/1996**EXAMINER:** 67443/MICHOS, JOHN E. **EXMR LO:** 105**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 11/09/2001**STATUS:** 702-SECTION 8 & 15-ACCEPTED AND ACKNOWLEDGED**STATUS DATE:** 11/03/2001**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
11/03/2001	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	12	000000
10/17/2001	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	11	000000
10/15/1996	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	10	000000
11/28/1995	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	9	000000
10/27/1995	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	8	000000
09/11/1995	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	7	000000
07/19/1995	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	6	000000
01/26/1995	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	5	000000
12/08/1994	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	4	000000
07/18/1994	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	3	000000
07/13/1994	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	2	067443
07/07/1994	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	071998

**DISCUS DENTAL**

Mark

DISCUS DENTAL

Goods and Services

IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth whitener.  
FIRST USE: 19971201. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19971201

Mark Drawing Code

(3) DESIGN PLUS WORDS, LETTERS, AND/OR NUMBERS

Design Code

261110 261121

Serial Number

75978519

Filing Date

December 6, 1996

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

July 14, 1998

Registration Number

2284148

Registration Date

October 5, 1999

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Discus Dental Impressions, Inc. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 2236  
S. Barrington Avenue West Los Angeles CALIFORNIA 90064

Disclaimer Statement

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE "DENTAL" APART FROM THE  
MARK AS SHOWN

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

LEONARD J LEV

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 75978519**FILING DATE:** 12/06/1996**REG. NUMBER:** 2284148**REG. DATE:** 10/05/1999**EXAMINER:** 69775/HORRALL, PATRICIA EXMR LO: 106**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 10/08/1999**STATUS:** 700-REGISTERED**STATUS DATE:** 10/05/1999**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
10/05/1999	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	15	000000
08/04/1999	CNPR	P	ALLOWED PRINCIPAL REGISTER - SOU ACCEPTED	14	000000
08/03/1999	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	13	069775
07/30/1999	SUPC	I	STATEMENT OF USE PROCESSING COMPLETE	12	000000
04/05/1999	IUAF	S	USE AMENDMENT FILED	11	000000
07/31/1999	DPCC	D	DIVISIONAL PROCESSING COMPLETE	10	000000
10/06/1998	NOAM	O	NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE-MAILED	9	000000
07/14/1998	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	8	000000
06/12/1998	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	7	000000
05/06/1998	CNSA	P	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
03/13/1998	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	5	000000
01/15/1998	CNFR	O	FINAL REFUSAL MAILED	4	000000
12/22/1997	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	3	000000
07/18/1997	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
07/11/1997	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	069775



[Typed Drawing]

Mark

DAY BRITE

Pseudo Mark

DAY BRIGHT

Goods and Services

(ABANDONED) IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth  
whiteners

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74709739

Filing Date

August 1, 1995

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

May 7, 1996

Owner Name and Address

(APPLICANT) Discus Dental, Inc. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 433 North Camden  
Drive Beverly Hills CALIFORNIA 90210

Disclaimer Statement

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE "BRITE" APART FROM THE  
MARK AS SHOWN

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

DEAD

Abandonment Date

January 31, 1999

Attorney of Record

LEONARD J LEV

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

WHITE SPEED

Goods and Services

IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: cosmetic tooth whitener.  
FIRST USE: 19980616. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19980616

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75481842

Filing Date

May 8, 1998

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

September 29, 1998

Registration Number

2254512

Registration Date

June 15, 1999

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Discus Dental Impressions, Inc. CORPORATION CALIFORNIA 2236  
South Barrington Avenue West Los Angeles CALIFORNIA 90064

Disclaimer Statement

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE "WHITE" APART FROM THE  
MARK AS SHOWN

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

LEONARD J LEV

# Display of Hit List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl. Search term
18	81	50	31	10		8 and 16

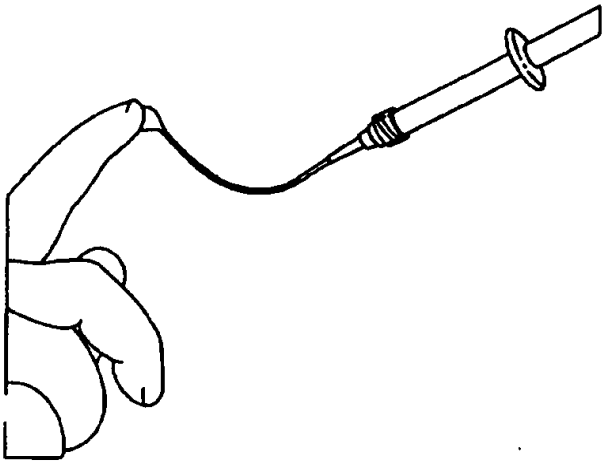
#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
1	76081840		t	OPAQUE WHITE
2	76080741	2626056	t®	NAVITIP
3	76081834	2621996	t®	TRANS FROST
4	76081863		t	PEARL AMBER
5	76381616		t	KLEEN SLEEVE
6	76381636		t	TRIAWAY
7	76080513		D	STUB-E
8	76081918		t	PEARL NEUTRAL
9	76081828		D	TEKNAFLO
10	76081832		t	PEARL SMOKE
11	76348228		t	DAYTRAY
12	76387854		V	VIT-L-ESCENCE
13	76080134		t	NANOTIP
14	75357948	2242070	D®	VITALESCENCE
15	75861948		t	TRANS ORANGE
16	75859816		t	TRANS BLUE
17	75577040	2528832	V®	
18	75976934	2151499	t®	THE SYRINGE PEOPLE
19	75859401		D	ENAMEL WHITE
20	75859113		D	ENAMEL AMBER
21	75859111		D	ENAMEL NEUTRAL
22	75767451	2460976	t®	OPALUSTRE
23	75671316	2335565	t®	TRANS SMOKE
24	75670267	2370569	t®	PEARL SNOW
25	75670266	2332299	t®	TRANS MIST
26	75670020	2340826	t®	TRANS ICE
27	75669849		t	VITALESCENCE
28	75669848		t	PEARL FROST
29	75669845	2345183	t®	TRANS AMBER
30	75669843	2353530	t®	TRANS YELLOW
31	75669827	2353529	t®	TRANS GRAY
32	75443192		D	TRANS MIST
33	75443181		D	OPALUSTRE
34	75443111		D	TRANS ICE
35	75443097		D	TRANS SMOKE
36	75443096		D	TRANS FAMILY
37	75443053		D	ULTIMATE ARTISTIC
38	75443052		D	PEARL FROST
39	75443051		D	TRANS AMBER
40	75443050		D	TRANS GRAY
41	75442432		D	PEARL SNOW
42	75442431		D	PEARL FAMILY
43	75442430		D	TRANS YELLOW
44	75430925	2228422	t®	OPADESCENCE XTRA
45	75135862	2069786	V®	SPATEENIE
46	74030583	1711442	V®	
47	74083467	1659398	t®	FLOR-OPAL
48	74408698	1883444	D®	BUBBLE
49	74083468	1664031	t®	SOF-TRAY
50	74083543	1662181	V®	OPADESCENCE
51	74418274	1862216	D®	PERMAGEN

52	74083380	1657979	V®
53	74636979	2074266	V® SPATWIST
54	74636966	1987697	V® INDISPENSE
55	74636965	2177059	V® PERMAQUICK
56	74636963		D SPATEENIE TWIST
57	74636822	2076113	V® TWOSPENSE
58	74619365		D STACK PAK
59	74561628	2030689	t® FOR THAT WHITER SMILE
60	74559659		D STACK-PAK
61	74440974	1841764	D® PC
62	74440808	1844066	D® P
63	74440805	1852179	D® A
64	74440804	1852178	D® A
65	74440803	1844065	D® P
66	74440100	1841762	D® PC
67	74418268	1844063	t® ADHESIVE DENTISTRY FOR THE TWENTY-FIRSTCENTURY
68	74413499	1830249	t® MICRO ACCESS FOR THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY
69	74413174	1833627	t® AMELOGEN
70	74412332	1865687	t® ENDO-EZE
71	74405450	1837799	t® QUADRASPENSE
72	74296283	1829755	D® "PUTTING YOUR PRACTICE FIRST"
73	74251861	1791091	V®
74	74232799	1768335	t® ULTRADENT
75	74017618	1625841	t® BLACK MAC
76	74017532	1626908	t® WHITE MAC
77	73755685	1560695	V® UPI
78	73748560	1574617	D® PRE-COMP
79	73569382	1402813	t® ULTRA-ETCH
80	73480669	1330480	V® UPI
81	73364314	1267835	t® DENTO-INFUSOR

# Display of Tag List

#	Hits	Live Viewed	Dead Marks	Tagged	Printed	Pl. Search term
18	81	50	31	10		8 and 16

#	Serial	Regnum	Status	Mark
17	75577040	2528832	V®	
32	75443192		D	TRANS MIST
44	75430925	2228422	t®	OPADESCENCE XTRA
47	74083467	1659398	t®	FLOR-OPAL
48	74408698	1883444	D®	BUBBLE
50	74083543	1662181	V®	OPADESCENCE
54	74636966	1987697	V®	INDISPENSE
57	74636822	2076113	V®	TWOSPENSE
73	74251861	1791091	V®	
74	74232799	1768335	t®	ULTRADENT



Goods and Services

IC 005. US 006 018 044 046 051 052. G & S: Teeth bleaching preparation sold in syringes which are contained as part of a kit for use in home dental bleaching procedures used under the direction and care of dentists. FIRST USE: 19900514. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19900514

Mark Drawing Code

(2) DESIGN ONLY

Design Code

021107 100725

Serial Number

75577040

Filing Date

August 9, 1999

Publication for Opposition Date

October 23, 2001

Registration Number

2528832

Registration Date

January 15, 2002

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) ULTRADENT PRODUCTS, INC. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South South Jordan UTAH 84065

Description of Mark

The mark consists of a depiction of the dental bleaching preparation which has been extruded onto the end of a finger of a hand and further depicting a long strand of the dental bleaching preparation thereafter extruded from the end of the syringe.

Type of Mark

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 75577040 \*\*\*

TRADEMARK

Register  
PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator  
LIVE

Attorney of Record  
JONATHAN W. RICHARDS

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 75577040**FILING DATE:** 08/09/1999**REG. NUMBER:** 2528832**REG. DATE:** 01/15/2002**EXAMINER:** 76419/FRENCH, CURTIS EXMR LO: 115**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 01/25/2002**STATUS:** 700-REGISTERED**STATUS DATE:** 01/15/2002**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
01/15/2002	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	7	000000
10/23/2001	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	6	000000
10/03/2001	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	5	000000
02/08/2001	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	4	000000
05/24/2000	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	3	000000
11/24/1999	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
05/19/1999	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	076419



[Typed Drawing]

Mark

TRANS MIST

Goods and Services

(ABANDONED) IC 005. US 006 018 044 046 051 052. G & S: Tooth  
whiteners, namely neutral sodium fluoride sustained release gel for use  
by dentists

(ABANDONED) IC 010. US 026 039 044. G & S: kits used for topical  
application of tooth-whitening gels, including dental trays,  
syringes, and toothbrushes

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75443192

Filing Date

March 2, 1998

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Owner Name and Address

(APPLICANT) ULTRADENT PRODUCTS, INC. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South South Jordan UTAH 84095

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

DEAD

Abandonment Date

May 25, 1999

Attorney of Record

RICK D NYDEGGER

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 75443192      **FILING DATE:** 03/02/1998  
**REG. NUMBER:** 0000000      **REG. DATE:** 00/00/0000  
**EXAMINER:** 75516/DEFORD, JEFF **EXMR LO:** 115  
**LOCATION:** M6D-TMO LAW OFFICE 115 - DOCKET CLERK  
**DATE IN LOC:** 06/29/1999  
**STATUS:** 602-ABANDONED - FAILURE TO RESPOND  
**STATUS DATE:** 06/29/1999

**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
06/29/1999	ABN2	O	ABANDONMENT - FAILURE TO RESPOND	3	000000
11/24/1998	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
10/19/1998	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	075516

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

OPALESCENCE XTRA

Pseudo Mark

OPALESCENCE EXTRA

Goods and Services

IC 005. US 006 018 044 046 051 052. G & S: tooth **whiteners**, namely,  
neutral sodium fluoride sustained release gel for use by dentists. FIRST  
USE: 19970523. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19970523

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75430925

Filing Date

February 9, 1998

Publication for Opposition Date

December 8, 1998

Registration Number

2228422

Registration Date

March 2, 1999

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South South Jordan UTAH 84095

Prior Registration(s)

1662181;1914450

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

RICK D NYDEGGER

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 75430925**FILING DATE:** 02/09/1998**REG. NUMBER:** 2228422**REG. DATE:** 03/02/1999**EXAMINER:** 72519/WARD, JOYCE A. **EXMR LO:** 105**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 03/05/1999**STATUS:** 700-REGISTERED**STATUS DATE:** 03/02/1999**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
03/02/1999	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
12/08/1998	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
11/06/1998	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
09/28/1998	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
09/24/1998	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000
09/22/1998	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	072519

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

FLOR-OPAL

Pseudo Mark

FLOURIDE

Goods and Services

IC 005. US 018. G & S: tooth whiteners; namely, neutral sodium fluoride sustained-release gel for use by dentists. FIRST USE: 19900514. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19900514

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74083467

Filing Date

July 31, 1990

Publication for Opposition Date

July 16, 1991

Registration Number

1659398

Registration Date

October 8, 1991

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products Incorporated CORPORATION UTAH 505 WEST 10200 SOUTH SOUTH JORDAN UTAH 84095

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR). SECTION 8(10-YR) 20020509.

Renewal

1ST RENEWAL 20020509

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

Rick D. Nydegger

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74083467**FILING DATE:** 07/31/1990**REG. NUMBER:** 1659398**REG. DATE:** 10/08/1991**EXAMINER:** 67971/MICHELI, ANGELA M. **EXMR LO:** 108**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 05/14/2002**STATUS:** 800-REGISTERED AND RENEWED**STATUS DATE:** 05/09/2002**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
05/09/2002	RNL1	Q	REGISTERED AND RENEWED (FIRST RENEWAL - 10 YRS)	12	000000
05/09/2002	89AG	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (10-YR) ACCEPTED/SEC. 9 GRANTED	11	000000
03/08/2002	89AF	I	REGISTERED - COMBINED SECTION 8 (10-YR) & SEC. 9 FILED	10	000000
03/08/2002	MAIL	I	PAPER RECEIVED	9	000000
12/06/1996	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	8	000000
10/31/1996	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	7	000000
10/08/1991	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
07/16/1991	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
06/14/1991	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
02/27/1991	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
01/14/1991	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000
12/01/1990	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	067971

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

BUBBLE

Goods and Services

(CANCELLED) IC 010. US 044. G & S: disposable dental syringe with a delivery tip used for mixing two or more fluids. FIRST USE: 19930200. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19930200

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74408698

Filing Date

June 30, 1993

Publication for Opposition Date

December 20, 1994

Registration Number

1883444

Registration Date

March 14, 1995

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200 South South Jordan UTAH 84065

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

DEAD

Cancellation Date

March 23, 2002

Attorney of Record

Rick D. Nydegger

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74408698**FILING DATE:** 06/30/1993**REG. NUMBER:** 1883444**REG. DATE:** 03/14/1995**EXAMINER:** 69976/SEEGARS, GERALD C. **EXMR LO:** 106**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 05/31/1995**STATUS:** 710-CANCELLED - SECTION 8**STATUS DATE:** 03/23/2002**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
03/23/2002	C8..	O	CANCELLED SEC. 8 (6-YR)	7	000000
03/14/1995	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
12/20/1994	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
11/18/1994	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
06/24/1994	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
06/22/1994	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
10/26/1993	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	069976



# OPALESCENCE

Mark

OPALESCENCE

Goods and Services

IC 005. US 018. G & S: tooth **whiteners**; namely, neutral sodium  
fluoride sustained release gel for use by dentists. FIRST USE: 19900514.  
FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19900514

Mark Drawing Code

(5) WORDS, LETTERS, AND/OR NUMBERS IN STYLIZED FORM

Serial Number

74083543

Filing Date

July 31, 1990

Publication for Opposition Date

August 6, 1991

Registration Number

1662181

Registration Date

October 29, 1991

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products Incorporated CORPORATION UTAH 505 WEST  
10200 SOUTH SOUTH JORDAN UTAH 84095

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR). SECTION 8(10-YR) 20020110.

Renewal

1ST RENEWAL 20020110

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

Rick D. Nydegger

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74083543**FILING DATE:** 07/31/1990**REG. NUMBER:** 1662181**REG. DATE:** 10/29/1991**EXAMINER:** 67971/MICHELI, ANGELA M. **EXMR LO:** 108**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 01/15/2002**STATUS:** 800-REGISTERED AND RENEWED**STATUS DATE:** 01/10/2002**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
01/10/2002	RNL1	Q	REGISTERED AND RENEWED (FIRST RENEWAL - 10 YRS)	11	000000
01/10/2002	89AG	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (10-YR) ACCEPTED/SEC. 9 GRANTED	10	000000
10/26/2001	89AF	I	REGISTERED - COMBINED SECTION 8 (10-YR) & SEC. 9 FILED	9	000000
12/06/1996	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	8	000000
10/31/1996	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	7	000000
10/29/1991	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	6	000000
08/06/1991	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	5	000000
07/05/1991	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	4	000000
02/14/1991	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	3	000000
01/18/1991	CNEA	F	EXAMINERS AMENDMENT MAILED	2	000000
12/01/1990	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	067971

# IndiSpense

Mark

INDISPENSE

Goods and Services

IC 010. US 026 039 044. G & S: dental instruments, namely a syringe delivery system used for the simultaneous dispensing of several dental materials. FIRST USE: 19950503. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19950613

Mark Drawing Code

(5) WORDS, LETTERS, AND/OR NUMBERS IN STYLIZED FORM

Serial Number

74636966

Filing Date

February 21, 1995

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

October 10, 1995

Registration Number

1987697

Registration Date

July 16, 1996

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South So. Jordan UTAH 84065

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR).

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74636966 \*\*\*

Live Dead Indicator  
LIVE

Attorney of Record  
RICK D. NYDEGGER

\*\*\* Search: 18 \*\*\* Document Number: 54 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74636966**FILING DATE:** 02/21/1995**REG. NUMBER:** 1987697**REG. DATE:** 07/16/1996**EXAMINER:** 67659/WELLS, KELLEY **EXMR LO:** 105**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 10/04/2001**STATUS:** 702-SECTION 8 & 15-ACCEPTED AND ACKNOWLEDGED**STATUS DATE:** 10/03/2001**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
10/03/2001	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	11	000000
09/12/2001	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	10	000000
07/16/1996	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	9	000000
06/03/1996	CNPR	P	ALLOWED PRINCIPAL REGISTER - SOU ACCEPTED	8	000000
05/17/1996	SUPC	I	STATEMENT OF USE PROCESSING COMPLETE	7	000000
03/04/1996	IUAF	S	USE AMENDMENT FILED	6	000000
01/02/1996	NOAM	O	NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE-MAILED	5	000000
10/10/1995	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	4	000000
09/08/1995	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	3	000000
07/07/1995	CNSA	P	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	2	000000
07/07/1995	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	067659

# TwoSpense

Mark

TWOSPENSE

Pseudo Mark

TWO SPENSE

Goods and Services

IC 010. US 026 039 044. G & S: dental instruments, namely a syringe delivery system used for the simultaneous dispensing two dental materials. FIRST USE: 19961111. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19961118

Mark Drawing Code

(5) WORDS, LETTERS, AND/OR NUMBERS IN STYLIZED FORM

Serial Number

74636822

Filing Date

February 21, 1995

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

October 17, 1995

Registration Number

2076113

Registration Date

July 1, 1997

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South So. Jordan UTAH 84065

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74636822 \*\*\*

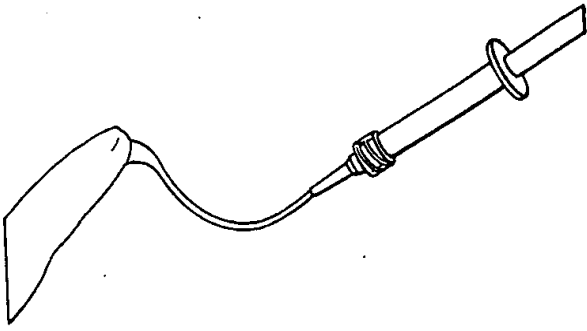
Attorney of Record  
Rick D. Nydegger

\*\*\* Search: 18 \*\*\* Document Number: 57 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74636822**FILING DATE:** 02/21/1995**REG. NUMBER:** 2076113**REG. DATE:** 07/01/1997**EXAMINER:** 71994/CHARLON, BARNEY EXMR LO: 105**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 07/02/1997**STATUS:** 700-REGISTERED**STATUS DATE:** 07/01/1997**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
07/01/1997	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	12	000000
05/06/1997	CNPR	P	ALLOWED PRINCIPAL REGISTER - SOU ACCEPTED	11	000000
04/11/1997	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	10	071994
04/07/1997	SUPC	I	STATEMENT OF USE PROCESSING COMPLETE	9	000000
03/07/1997	IUAF	S	USE AMENDMENT FILED	8	000000
11/07/1996	EX1G	S	EXTENSION 1 GRANTED	7	000000
09/09/1996	EXT1	S	EXTENSION 1 FILED	6	000000
03/19/1996	NOAM	O	NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE-MAILED	5	000000
10/17/1995	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	4	000000
09/15/1995	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	3	000000
07/10/1995	CNSA	P	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	2	000000
07/07/1995	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	071994





Goods and Services

IC 005. US 044. G & S: teeth bleaching preparation sold in syringes which are contained as part of a kit for use in home dental bleaching procedures used under the direction and care of dentists.  
FIRST USE: 19900514. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19900514

Mark Drawing Code

(2) DESIGN ONLY

Design Code

100701

Serial Number

74251861

Filing Date

March 3, 1992

Supplemental Register Date

March 8, 1993

Registration Number

1791091

Registration Date

August 31, 1993

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products Incorporated CORPORATION UTAH 1345 East  
3900 South Salt Lake City UTAH 84124

Disclaimer Statement

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE the syringe apparatus apart from the manner in which the syringe apparatus is used to depict the dental bleaching preparation in the drawing APART FROM THE MARK AS SHOWN

Description of Mark

The mark consists of a depiction of the dental bleaching preparation which has been extruded onto the end of a finger of a gloved hand and further depicting a long strand of the dental bleaching preparation thereafter extruded from the end of the syringe.

Type of Mark

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74251861 \*\*\*

TRADEMARK

Register  
SUPPLEMENTAL

Affidavit Text  
SECT 8 (6-YR).

Live Dead Indicator  
LIVE

Attorney of Record  
Rick D. Nydegger

\*\*\* Search: 18 \*\*\* Document Number: 73 \*\*\*

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74251861**FILING DATE:** 03/03/1992**REG. NUMBER:** 1791091**REG. DATE:** 08/31/1993**EXAMINER:** 61380/RUPP, TERESA M. **EXMR LO:** 106**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 11/26/1999**STATUS:** 701-SECTION 8-ACCEPTED**STATUS DATE:** 08/20/1999**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
08/20/1999	8.OK	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED	12	000000
08/18/1999	PR23	O	POST REGISTRATION ACTION MAILED - SEC. 8 & 15	11	000000
02/22/1999	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	10	000000
12/22/1993	RRPR	I	RESPONSE RECEIVED TO POST REG. ACTION	9	000000
12/08/1993	PRAM	O	POST REGISTRATION ACTION MAILED - SEC. 7	8	000000
09/30/1993	PINT	O	NEW REG. CERT. REPRINTING DUE TO OFFICE OR PRINTING ERROR	7	000000
08/31/1993	R.SR	A	REGISTERED-SUPPLEMENTAL REGISTER	6	000000
04/13/1993	CNTA	O	APPROVED FOR REGISTRATION SUPPLEMENTAL REGISTER	5	000000
03/08/1993	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	4	000000
11/30/1992	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	3	000000
11/18/1992	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	2	061380
05/06/1992	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	070740

[Typed Drawing]

Mark

ULTRADENT

Pseudo Mark

ULTRA-DENT

Goods and Services

IC 005. US 004 006 018 044. G & S: dental tissue management kits for crown preparation consisting primarily of hemostatic solution, applicators, and retraction cords; dental preparations; namely, polish for restoring dental composite, amalgams and castings, diamond polishing agent for polishing dental porcelain, porcelain etching agent, silanes as wetting agents, polyacrylic dentin conditioner, drying agent, dentin indicator, dentin sealant, enamel bonding resin, a solution for preventing instruments from sticking to dental composite during contouring procedures, and a light-curing resin for dental application; kits consisting of dental preparations for porcelain etching. FIRST USE: 19860700. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19860700

IC 009. US 026 039. G & S: neck strap for eyeglasses, protective eyeglasses, and protective face mask straps for attaching mouthguards to helmets. FIRST USE: 19880700. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19880700

IC 010. US 044. G & S: dental kits consisting primarily of dental burs, organizer racks for use in holding dental handpieces, stainless trays for use in taking dental impressions, gloves for use over surgical gloves in order to prevent cross-contamination, surgical face masks, racks for holding surgical gloves, and sheets used in forming custom dental trays used in dental bleaching kits. FIRST USE: 19880700. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19880700

IC 001. US 006 052. G & S: anti-fogging agent for use on eyeglasses and dental mirrors. FIRST USE: 19880700. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19880700

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74232799

Filing Date

December 19, 1991

Publication for Opposition Date

December 8, 1992

Registration Number

1768335

Registration Date

May 4, 1993

Owner Name and Address

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 74232799 \*\*\*

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 1345 East 3900  
South Salt Lake City UTAH 84124

Prior Registration(s)  
1376854

Type of Mark  
TRADEMARK

Register  
PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text  
SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR).

Live Dead Indicator  
LIVE

Attorney of Record  
RICK D NYDEGGER

**SERIAL NUMBER:** 74232799**FILING DATE:** 12/19/1991**REG. NUMBER:** 1768335**REG. DATE:** 05/04/1993**EXAMINER:** 69721/VLCEK, TOMAS V. **EXMR LO:** 115**LOCATION:** 900-FILE REPOSITORY (FRANCONIA)**DATE IN LOC:** 10/21/1999**STATUS:** 702-SECTION 8 & 15-ACCEPTED AND ACKNOWLEDGED**STATUS DATE:** 09/20/1999**PROSECUTION HISTORY**

DATE	ENT CD	ENT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	ENT NUM	PRCD NUM
09/20/1999	C15A	O	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) ACCEPTED & SEC. 15 ACK.	9	000000
04/05/1999	815F	I	REGISTERED - SEC. 8 (6-YR) & SEC. 15 FILED	8	000000
05/04/1993	R.PR	A	REGISTERED-PRINCIPAL REGISTER	7	000000
12/08/1992	PUBO	A	PUBLISHED FOR OPPOSITION	6	000000
11/06/1992	NPUB	O	NOTICE OF PUBLICATION	5	000000
08/21/1992	CNSA	O	APPROVED FOR PUB - PRINCIPAL REGISTER	4	000000
07/27/1992	CRFA	I	COMMUNICATION RECEIVED FROM APPLICANT	3	000000
05/29/1992	CNRT	F	NON-FINAL ACTION MAILED	2	000000
04/21/1992	DOCK	D	ASSIGNED TO EXAMINER	1	069721

[Missing Image]

Mark

THE SYRINGE PEOPLE

Goods and Services

IC 010. US 026 039 044. G & S: dental devices and equipment, namely syringes and syringe delivery tips used for delivering dental materials to tooth surfaces such as bonding primer, mixed cements, resins, impression materials, saline solutions, and medicaments; dental examination gloves and face masks; racks for dental gloves and instruments; stainless steel trays for use in taking dental impressions; tray, splint, and mouthguard polypropylene sheets for use by dentists in making tray appliances; and dental burs and accessories therefor. FIRST USE: 19970326. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19970326

IC 005. US 006 018 044 046 051 052. G & S: dental preparations for professional use, namely composite polish for use on dental composites; diamond polishing agent for dental porcelain; silane, polyacrylic dentin conditioner sealant, and agent; drying agent, indicator remover, enamel bonding and light-curing resins, and a solution for preventing instruments from sticking to dental composites during contouring procedures; dental porcelain etching kits consisting essentially of etching compounds and applicators; and gum tissue management kit consisting essentially of hemostatic solution, applicators, and retraction cords. FIRST USE: 19950901. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19950901

IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: toothpaste. FIRST USE: 19961016. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19961016

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75976934

Filing Date

February 22, 1995

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

June 4, 1996

Registration Number

2151499

Registration Date

April 14, 1998

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South So. Jordan UTAH 84065

Disclaimer Statement

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 75976934 \*\*\*

NO CLAIM IS MADE TO THE EXCLUSIVE RIGHT TO USE "SYRINGE" APART FROM THE  
MARK AS SHOWN

Type of Mark  
TRADEMARK

Register  
PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator  
LIVE

Attorney of Record  
Rick D. Nydegger



[Typed Drawing]

Mark

VITALESCENCE

Pseudo Mark

VITAL ESSENCE

Goods and Services

(CANCELLED) IC 005. US 006 018 044 046 051 052. G & S: tooth **whiteners**, namely, neutral sodium fluoride sustained release gel for use by dentists. FIRST USE: 19980728. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19980728

(CANCELLED) IC 010. US 026 039 044. G & S: kits used for topical application of tooth-**whitening** gels, comprised of dental trays, syringes and toothbrushes. FIRST USE: 19980728. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19980728

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

75357948

Filing Date

August 26, 1997

Filed ITU

FILED AS ITU

Publication for Opposition Date

July 28, 1998

Registration Number

2242070

Registration Date

April 27, 1999

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South Jordan UTAH 84065

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Live Dead Indicator

DEAD

Cancellation Date

September 30, 2002

Attorney of Record

\*\*\* User: levans \*\*\* Serial Number: 75357948 \*\*\*

RICK D NYDEGGER

\*\*\* Search: 14 \*\*\* Document Number: 2 \*\*\*

[Missing Image]

Mark

ULTRADENT

Goods and Services

IC 003. US 001 004 006 050 051 052. G & S: toothpaste. FIRST USE:  
19950320. FIRST USE IN COMMERCE: 19950320

Mark Drawing Code

(1) TYPED DRAWING

Serial Number

74653801

Filing Date

March 30, 1995

Publication for Opposition Date

November 21, 1995

Registration Number

1956381

Registration Date

February 13, 1996

Owner Name and Address

(REGISTRANT) Ultradent Products, Inc. CORPORATION UTAH 505 West 10200  
South South Jordan UTAH 84065

Prior Registration(s)

1376854;1768335

Type of Mark

TRADEMARK

Register

PRINCIPAL

Affidavit Text

SECT 15. SECT 8 (6-YR).

Live Dead Indicator

LIVE

Attorney of Record

RICK D. NYDEGGER

=> fil reg

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 11:03:41 ON 02 OCT 2002  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2002 American Chemical Society (ACS)

Property values tagged with IC are from the ZIC/VINITI data file  
provided by InfoChem.

STRUCTURE FILE UPDATES: 1 OCT 2002 HIGHEST RN 457857-22-6  
DICTIONARY FILE UPDATES: 1 OCT 2002 HIGHEST RN 457857-22-6

TSCA INFORMATION NOW CURRENT THROUGH MAY 20, 2002

Please note that search-term pricing does apply when  
conducting SmartSELECT searches.

Crossover limits have been increased. See HELP CROSSOVER for details.

Experimental and calculated property data are now available. See HELP  
PROPERTIES for more information. See STNote 27, Searching Properties  
in the CAS Registry File, for complete details:  
<http://www.cas.org/ONLINE/STN/STNOTES/stnotes27.pdf>

=> d ide can tot

L83 ANSWER 1 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
RN 113289-85-3 REGISTRY  
CN Urea, compd. with hydrogen peroxide (H2O2) (1:1), monosodium salt (9CI)  
(CA INDEX NAME)  
OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:  
CN Hydrogen peroxide (H2O2), compd. with urea (1:1), monosodium salt (9CI)  
MF C H4 N2 O . H2 O2 . Na  
SR CA  
LC STN Files: CA, CAPLUS, TOXCENTER, USPATFULL

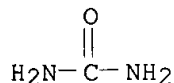
CM 1

CRN 7722-84-1  
CMF H2 O2

HO-OH

CM 2

CRN 57-13-6  
CMF C H4 N2 O



Jan Delaval  
Reference Librarian  
Biotechnology & Chemical Library  
CM1 1E07 - 703-308-4498  
[jan.delaval@uspto.gov](mailto:jan.delaval@uspto.gov)

2 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
2 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

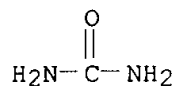
REFERENCE 1: 109:156315

REFERENCE 2: 108:114730

L83 ANSWER 2 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
RN 100678-45-3 REGISTRY  
CN Urea, mixt. with hydrogen peroxide (H2O2) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:  
CN Hydrogen peroxide (H2O2), mixt. contg. (9CI)  
MF C H4 N2 O . H2 O2  
CI MXS  
SR CA  
LC STN Files: BEILSTEIN\*, CA, CAPLUS, CHEMINFORMRX, GMELIN\*  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
  
CM 1  
  
CRN 7722-84-1  
CMF H2 O2

HO-OH

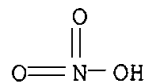
CM 2  
  
CRN 57-13-6  
CMF C H4 N2 O



1 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 104:102266

L83 ANSWER 3 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
RN 62133-04-4 REGISTRY  
CN Nitric acid, potassium salt (3:1) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
OTHER NAMES:  
CN Potassium dihydrogenotrinitrate  
MF H N O3 . 1/3 K  
LC STN Files: CA, CAPLUS, GMELIN\*  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
CRN (7697-37-2)



1/3 K

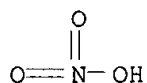
3 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
3 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 137:114628

REFERENCE 2: 95:70199

REFERENCE 3: 86:113226

L83 ANSWER 4 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
RN 17120-39-7 REGISTRY  
CN Nitric acid, potassium salt (2:1) (8CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
MF  $\text{H N O}_3 \cdot 1/2 \text{ K}$   
LC STN Files: CA, CAPLUS, GMELIN\*  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
CRN (7697-37-2)

 $1/2 \text{ K}$ 

1 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 67:120494

L83 ANSWER 5 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
RN 14479-85-7 REGISTRY  
CN Urea, compd. with hydrogen peroxide (H2O2) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:  
CN Hydrogen peroxide (H2O2), compd. with urea (9CI)  
CN Hydrogen peroxide, compd. with urea (8CI)  
CN Urea, compd. with hydrogen peroxide (8CI)  
OTHER NAMES:  
CN Urea peroxyhydrate  
MF  $\text{C H}_4 \text{ N}_2 \text{ O} \cdot \text{x H}_2 \text{ O}_2$   
LC STN Files: BEILSTEIN\*, CA, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CHEMINFORMRX,  
GMELIN\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, USPATFULL  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

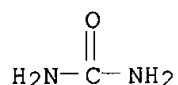
CM 1

CRN 7722-84-1  
CMF H2 O2

HO-OH

CM 2

CRN 57-13-6  
CMF  $\text{C H}_4 \text{ N}_2 \text{ O}$



31 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)

32 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:67458  
REFERENCE 2: 137:47348  
REFERENCE 3: 136:295017  
REFERENCE 4: 134:253927  
REFERENCE 5: 134:149334  
REFERENCE 6: 133:73921  
REFERENCE 7: 132:37276  
REFERENCE 8: 131:338634  
REFERENCE 9: 131:144561  
REFERENCE 10: 130:311436

L83 ANSWER 6 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 9004-64-2 REGISTRY

CN Cellulose, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 2-Hydroxypropyl cellulose  
CN Aqualon Klucel L  
CN Cellulose hydroxypropyl ether  
CN EF 10  
CN EF 10 (cellulose derivative)  
CN Fuji HEC-SG 25F  
CN G 4000HXL  
CN HPC  
CN HPC-E  
CN HPC-E (cellulose derivative)  
CN HPC-EF-G  
CN HPC-H  
CN HPC-L  
CN HPC-LE-G  
CN HPC-LG  
CN HPC-LR  
CN HPC-M  
CN HPC-MF  
CN HPC-MG  
CN HPC-S  
CN HPC-S (cellulose derivative)  
CN HPC-SL  
CN HPC-SSL  
CN Hydropropyl cellulose  
CN Hydroxypropyl cellulose  
CN Hydroxypropyl cellulose ether  
CN Hydroxypropyl ether of cellulose  
CN Hyprollose  
CN JK 491  
CN Klucel  
CN Klucel 98 HF-EP  
CN Klucel 99 MF-EP  
CN Klucel 99E  
CN Klucel 99EF  
CN Klucel 99G  
CN Klucel 99GF-EP

CN Klucel 99M  
CN Klucel E  
CN Klucel E 5  
CN Klucel EEL  
CN Klucel EF  
CN Klucel EXF  
CN Klucel G  
CN Klucel Gf  
CN Klucel H  
CN Klucel HF  
CN Klucel HF-NF  
CN Klucel HW  
CN Klucel HXF  
CN Klucel J

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
DISPLAY

DR 9076-24-8, 173523-78-9, 65742-73-6, 78214-41-2, 150873-09-9, 192006-47-6,  
193561-69-2, 210920-15-3

MF C3 H8 O2 . x Unspecified

CI COM

PCT Manual registration, Polyother, Polyother only

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT,  
CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CHEMCATS, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, DDFU, DIOGENES,  
DRUGU, EMBASE, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS,  
PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, TULSA, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VTB  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

CRN 9004-34-6

CMF Unspecified

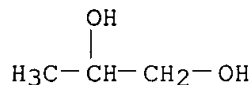
CCI PMS, MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 57-55-6

CMF C3 H8 O2



6435 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)

158 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

6456 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 137:208425

REFERENCE 2: 137:208079

REFERENCE 3: 137:206570

REFERENCE 4: 137:206565

REFERENCE 5: 137:206559

REFERENCE 6: 137:206549



REFERENCE 7: 137:206539

REFERENCE 8: 137:206538

REFERENCE 9: 137:205251

REFERENCE 10: 137:205232

L83 ANSWER 7 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 7757-79-1 REGISTRY

CN Nitric acid potassium salt (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Collo-Bo

CN Niter

CN Nitre

CN Nitric acid potassium salt (1:1)

CN Nitric acid, potassium salt

CN Potassium nitrate

CN Saltpeter

DR 96193-83-8

MF H N O3 . K

CI COM

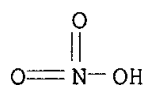
LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2, ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, TULSA, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CRN (7697-37-2)



K

12220 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)

108 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

12228 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 137:210018

REFERENCE 2: 137:209956

REFERENCE 3: 137:208243

REFERENCE 4: 137:207719

REFERENCE 5: 137:207071

REFERENCE 6: 137:206972

REFERENCE 7: 137:205220

REFERENCE 8: 137:203996

REFERENCE 9: 137:203515

REFERENCE 10: 137:203302

L83 ANSWER 8 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 7722-84-1 REGISTRY

CN Hydrogen peroxide (H2O2) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Hydrogen peroxide (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Albone

CN Albone 35

CN Albone DS

CN Anti-Keim 50

CN Baquashock

CN CIX

CN Hipox

CN Hybrite

CN Hydrogen dioxide

CN Inhibine

CN Metrokur

CN Odosat D

CN Oxydol

CN Oxyfull

CN Oxysept I

CN Perhydrol

CN Perone

CN Peroxaan

CN Peroxclean

CN Select Bleach

CN Superoxol

CN T-Stuff

FS 3D CONCORD

DR 8007-30-5, 66554-50-5, 37355-84-3, 218625-72-0

MF H2 O2

CI COM

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, ACQUIRE, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2, ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

HO-OH

\*\*PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT\*\*

66012 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)

587 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA

66126 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

2 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:209853  
REFERENCE 2: 137:209834  
REFERENCE 3: 137:209373  
REFERENCE 4: 137:209333  
REFERENCE 5: 137:209332  
REFERENCE 6: 137:208371  
REFERENCE 7: 137:208252  
REFERENCE 8: 137:208250  
REFERENCE 9: 137:206621  
REFERENCE 10: 137:206518

L83 ANSWER 9 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 7681-49-4 REGISTRY

CN Sodium fluoride (NaF) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Sodium fluoride (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Act

CN Act (mouthwash)

CN Antibulit

CN Duraphat

CN FDA 0101

CN Floridine

CN Florocid

CN Fludent

CN Fluoraday

CN Fluorigard

CN Fluorol

CN Fluorzoin

CN Flura Drops

CN Flurexal

CN Flursol

CN Fungol B

CN Karidium

CN Karigel N

CN Miranol

CN Neosten

CN Ora-Bliss

CN Ossin

CN Osteofluor

CN Pergantene

CN Prevident

CN Prevident 5000 Plus

CN Prodent

CN Sodium monofluoride

CN Sodium monofluoride (NaF)

CN T-Fluoride

CN Thera Flur

CN Winterfresh Gel

CN Zymafluor

DR 59217-75-3, 67112-29-2, 39287-69-9

MF F Na

CI COM

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS,

BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN,  
CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*,  
DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,  
IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PHAR, PHARMASEARCH,  
PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL,  
VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

F-Na

17439 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
111 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
17448 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
4 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:209218

REFERENCE 2: 137:208099

REFERENCE 3: 137:207936

REFERENCE 4: 137:207864

REFERENCE 5: 137:207683

REFERENCE 6: 137:207570

REFERENCE 7: 137:206850

REFERENCE 8: 137:206549

REFERENCE 9: 137:206407

REFERENCE 10: 137:206245

L83 ANSWER 10 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 7631-86-9 REGISTRY

CN Silica (6CI, 7CI, 8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN 1165MP

CN 175GR

CN 300CF

CN 30R50

CN 30R7

CN 3K

CN 3KS

CN 400WQ

CN 5X

CN 937L

CN 940UP

CN 955W

CN 980H

CN A 175

CN A 200

CN A 300

CN A 380

CN Acematt HK 400

CN Acematt OK 607

CN Acematt TS 100

CN Acticel  
CN Adelite 20N  
CN Adelite 30  
CN Adelite A  
CN Adelite AD 321  
CN Adelite AT  
CN Adelite AT 20  
CN Adelite AT 20A  
CN Adelite AT 20N  
CN Adelite AT 20Q  
CN Adelite AT 20S  
CN Adelite AT 30  
CN Adelite AT 30A  
CN Adelite AT 30B  
CN Adelite AT 30S  
CN Adelite AT 40  
CN Adelite AT 50  
CN Adelite BT 55  
CN Adelite BT 59  
CN Adelite CT 100  
CN Adelite CT 300  
CN Admafine C 5  
CN Admafine SD 25R  
CN Admafine SE 5100  
CN Admafine SO-C 1  
CN Admafine SO-C 5  
CN Admafine SO-E 1  
CN Admafine SO-E 2  
CN Admafine SO-E 5  
CN Admatechs SO-E 2  
CN Cab-O-Sil EH 5

ADDITIONAL NAMES NOT AVAILABLE IN THIS FORMAT - Use FCN, FIDE, or ALL for  
DISPLAY

FS 3D CONCORD

DR 11139-72-3, 11139-73-4, 12125-13-2, 12737-36-9, 12753-63-8, 12765-74-1,  
12774-28-6, 9049-77-8, 1340-09-6, 172306-09-1, 173299-41-7, 127689-16-1,  
127831-27-0, 126879-14-9, 126879-30-9, 126879-49-0, 53468-64-7,  
125623-17-8, 56645-27-3, 56731-06-7, 122985-48-2, 55599-33-2, 60572-11-4,  
62655-73-6, 97343-62-9, 97709-14-3, 98226-40-5, 98253-25-9, 67167-16-2,  
113384-41-1, 50813-13-3, 50926-93-7, 50935-83-6, 51542-57-5, 51542-58-6,  
61673-46-9, 108727-71-5, 136881-80-6, 37220-24-9, 37241-25-1, 37334-65-9,  
37340-45-7, 37380-93-1, 139074-73-0, 137263-03-7, 145686-91-5,  
145808-77-1, 70536-23-1, 70563-35-8, 78207-17-7, 146585-72-0, 152787-33-2,  
155552-25-3, 155575-05-6, 83589-56-4, 83652-92-0, 149779-02-2, 87501-59-5,  
89493-21-0, 39336-66-8, 39372-58-2, 39409-25-1, 39443-40-8, 39456-81-0,  
52350-43-3, 179046-03-8, 179733-77-8, 185461-90-9, 188357-77-9,  
191289-29-9, 206770-31-2, 207868-97-1, 217643-58-8, 264907-28-0,  
330152-64-2, 341028-71-5, 368432-40-0

MF O2 Si

CI COM

LC STN Files: ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS,  
BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB,  
CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB,  
DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2,  
ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA,  
MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PHARMASEARCH, PIRA,  
PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU,  
VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

O=Si=O

**\*\*PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT\*\***

243890 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
4852 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
244358 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:210039  
REFERENCE 2: 137:210029  
REFERENCE 3: 137:209971  
REFERENCE 4: 137:209970  
REFERENCE 5: 137:209824  
REFERENCE 6: 137:209754  
REFERENCE 7: 137:209747  
REFERENCE 8: 137:209739  
REFERENCE 9: 137:209528  
REFERENCE 10: 137:209518

L83 ANSWER 11 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN **1310-73-2** REGISTRY

CN Sodium hydroxide (Na(OH)) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Sodium hydroxide (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Aetznatron

CN Ascarite

CN Caustic soda

CN Collo-Grillrein

CN Collo-Tapetta

CN GR (alkali reagent)

CN Soda, caustic

CN White caustic

DR 8012-01-9

MF H Na O

CI COM

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2, ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, SPECINFO, TOXCENTER, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

Na-OH

57693 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
388 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
57775 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:210126  
REFERENCE 2: 137:210050  
REFERENCE 3: 137:209823  
REFERENCE 4: 137:209532  
REFERENCE 5: 137:209495  
REFERENCE 6: 137:209268  
REFERENCE 7: 137:209103  
REFERENCE 8: 137:208653  
REFERENCE 9: 137:208314  
REFERENCE 10: 137:208279

L83 ANSWER 12 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 1310-58-3 REGISTRY

CN Potassium hydroxide (K(OH)) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Potassium hydroxide (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Caustic potash

CN Cyantek CC 723

CN Potash

DR 71769-53-4, 29857-72-5

MF H K O

CI COM

LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2, ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, TOXCENTER, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

K-OH

23807 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
178 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
23851 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)

REFERENCE 1: 137:209800  
REFERENCE 2: 137:209495  
REFERENCE 3: 137:209373  
REFERENCE 4: 137:209268

REFERENCE 5: 137:208863  
REFERENCE 6: 137:208314  
REFERENCE 7: 137:208266  
REFERENCE 8: 137:207734  
REFERENCE 9: 137:207733  
REFERENCE 10: 137:207016

L83 ANSWER 13 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

RN 124-43-6 REGISTRY

CN Urea, compd. with hydrogen peroxide (H2O2) (1:1) (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:

CN Hydrogen peroxide (H2O2), compd. with urea (1:1) (9CI)

CN Hydrogen peroxide, compd. with urea (1:1) (8CI)

CN Urea, compd. with H2O2 (6CI, 7CI)

CN Urea, compd. with hydrogen peroxide (1:1) (8CI)

OTHER NAMES:

CN Carbamide peroxide

CN Colgate Platinum

CN Contrast PM

CN Gly-oxide

CN Hydrogen peroxide-urea adduct (1:1)

CN Hydrogen peroxide-urea compound (1:1)

CN Hydroperit

CN Hydroperite

CN Hyperol

CN Opalescence

CN Opalescence Quick

CN Ortizon

CN Percarbamid

CN Percarbamide

CN Perfecta Trio

CN Perhydrit

CN Quik Start

CN Thenardol

CN Urea dioxide

CN Urea hydrogen peroxide

CN Whiteness Super

DR 12263-76-2, 12772-89-3, 37211-55-5

MF C H4 N2 O . H2 O2

CI COM

LC STN Files: AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, BEILSTEIN\*, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS, CA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CSCHEM, CSNB, DDFU, DIOGENES, DRUGU, EMBASE, GMELIN\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB, IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, PHAR, PROMT, TOXCENTER, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL

(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)

Other Sources: EINECS\*\*, NDSL\*\*, TSCA\*\*

(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)

CM 1

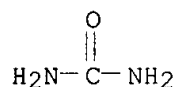
CRN 7722-84-1

CMF H2 O2

HO-OH



CM 2

CRN 57-13-6  
CMF C H4 N2 O672 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
6 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
675 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
17 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)REFERENCE 1: 137:206248  
REFERENCE 2: 137:206174  
REFERENCE 3: 137:206173  
REFERENCE 4: 137:174782  
REFERENCE 5: 137:145247  
REFERENCE 6: 137:145184  
REFERENCE 7: 137:145181  
REFERENCE 8: 137:129588  
REFERENCE 9: 137:129536  
REFERENCE 10: 137:117968

L83 ANSWER 14 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

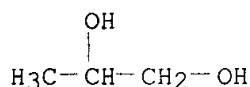
RN 57-55-6 REGISTRY

CN 1,2-Propanediol (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

OTHER NAMES:

CN (.+-.)-1,2-Propanediol  
CN (.+-.)-Propylene glycol  
CN (RS)-1,2-Propanediol  
CN .alpha.-Propylene glycol  
CN 1,2-(RS)-Propanediol  
CN 1,2-Dihydroxypropane  
CN 1,2-Propylene glycol  
CN 1000PG  
CN 2,3-Propanediol  
CN 2-Hydroxypropanol  
CN DL-1,2-Propanediol  
CN dl-Propylene glycol  
CN Dowfrost  
CN Isopropylene glycol  
CN Methylethyl glycol  
CN Methylethylene glycol  
CN Monopropylene glycol  
CN PG 12  
CN **Propylene glycol**  
CN Sirlene  
CN Solar Winter Ban

CN Solargard P  
 CN Ucar 35  
 FS 3D CONCORD  
 DR 63625-56-9, 4254-16-4, 190913-75-8  
 MF C3 H8 O2  
 CI COM  
 LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BEILSTEIN\*, BIOBUSINESS,  
 BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB,  
 CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB,  
 DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2,  
 ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HODOC\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,  
 IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*, PHAR, PIRA,  
 PROMT, RTECS\*, SPECINFO, SYNTHLINE, TOXCENTER, TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN,  
 USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB  
 (\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
 Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*  
 (\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)



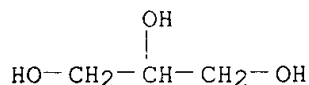
\*\*PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT\*\*

17733 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
 2341 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
 17775 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
 19 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:208412  
 REFERENCE 2: 137:206593  
 REFERENCE 3: 137:206592  
 REFERENCE 4: 137:206536  
 REFERENCE 5: 137:206374  
 REFERENCE 6: 137:206347  
 REFERENCE 7: 137:206342  
 REFERENCE 8: 137:206214  
 REFERENCE 9: 137:206191  
 REFERENCE 10: 137:206175

L83 ANSWER 15 OF 15 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 RN 56-81-5 REGISTRY  
 CN 1,2,3-Propanetriol (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)  
 OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:  
 CN Glycerol (8CI)  
 CN Propanetriol (7CI)  
 OTHER NAMES:  
 CN 1,2,3-Trihydroxypropane  
 CN Glycerin  
 CN Glycerine  
 CN Glyceritol

CN Glycyl alcohol  
CN Glyrol  
CN Glysanin  
CN Osmoglyn  
CN Pricerine 9091  
CN Trihydroxypropane  
AR 30918-77-5  
FS 3D CONCORD  
DR 8013-25-0, 37228-54-9, 75398-78-6, 78630-16-7, 29796-42-7, 30049-52-6  
MF C3 H8 O3  
CI COM  
LC STN Files: ADISNEWS, AGRICOLA, ANABSTR, AQUIRE, BEILSTEIN\*, BIOBUSINESS,  
BIOSIS, BIOTECHNO, CA, CABA, CANCERLIT, CAOLD, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB,  
CEN, CHEMCATS, CHEMINFORMRX, CHEMLIST, CHEMSAFE, CIN, CSCHEM, CSNB,  
DDFU, DETHERM\*, DIOGENES, DIPPR\*, DRUGU, EMBASE, ENCOMPLIT, ENCOMPLIT2,  
ENCOMPPAT, ENCOMPPAT2, GMELIN\*, HODOC\*, HSDB\*, IFICDB, IFIPAT, IFIUDB,  
IPA, MEDLINE, MRCK\*, MSDS-OHS, NAPRALERT, NIOSHTIC, PDLCOM\*,  
PHARMASEARCH, PIRA, PROMT, RTECS\*, SPECINFO, SYNTHLINE, TOXCENTER,  
TULSA, ULIDAT, USAN, USPAT2, USPATFULL, VETU, VTB  
(\*File contains numerically searchable property data)  
Other Sources: DSL\*\*, EINECS\*\*, TSCA\*\*, WHO  
(\*\*Enter CHEMLIST File for up-to-date regulatory information)



\*\*PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT\*\*

45925 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)  
4638 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA  
46003 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)  
1 REFERENCES IN FILE CAOLD (PRIOR TO 1967)

REFERENCE 1: 137:210122  
REFERENCE 2: 137:209174  
REFERENCE 3: 137:208412  
REFERENCE 4: 137:207764  
REFERENCE 5: 137:206927  
REFERENCE 6: 137:206820  
REFERENCE 7: 137:206609  
REFERENCE 8: 137:206593  
REFERENCE 9: 137:206592  
REFERENCE 10: 137:206545

=> fil hcaplus  
FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 11:04:05 ON 02 OCT 2002  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2002 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications. The CA Lexicon is the copyrighted intellectual property of the American Chemical Society and is provided to assist you in searching databases on STN. Any dissemination, distribution, copying, or storing of this information, without the prior written consent of CAS, is strictly prohibited.

FILE COVERS 1907 - 2 Oct 2002 VOL 137 ISS 14  
FILE LAST UPDATED: 1 Oct 2002 (20021001/ED)

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

CAS roles have been modified effective December 16, 2001. Please check your SDI profiles to see if they need to be revised. For information on CAS roles, enter HELP ROLES at an arrow prompt or use the CAS Roles thesaurus (/RL field) in this file.

=> d all tot 181

L81 ANSWER 1 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 2002:553057 HCAPLUS

DN 137:114276

TI **Dental bleaching** gel composition, activator system and method for activating a **dental bleaching** gel

IN Banerjee, Abjit; Friedman, Joshua

PA Addent Inc., USA

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 10 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K006-00

ICS A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 1224925	A2	20020724	EP 2002-1594	20020123
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR				
	JP 2002226349	A2	20020814	JP 2002-12709	20020122
PRAI	US 2001-767384	A	20010123		

AB Disclosed is a **dental bleaching** gel compn. having a long shelf life for use with an activator system to cause accelerated **bleaching** action of a peroxide **bleaching** agent in the **bleaching** gel compn. when applied upon a **tooth** surface and to a method for applying and activating a **dental bleaching** gel upon a **tooth** surface for cosmetically **whitening** the **tooth** and/or for the treatment of **stains** or **discolorations** over a shortened time period. The **dental bleaching** gel has a pH independent thickening agent, a stabilizing agent for the peroxide **bleaching** agent and a FD&C approved dye. The activator system comprises an activator for accelerating the **bleaching** action of the peroxide **bleaching** agent and an applicator for storing the activator in a dry form **sepd.** from the **bleaching** gel compn. such that upon contacting the applicator to the **bleaching** gel compn. The

peroxide **bleaching** agent contained in the gel is activated with the applicator being used to substantially simultaneously apply the **bleaching** gel to the **teeth** to be **bleached**. The activator is selected from the group consisting of manganous chloride, manganous citrate, ferrous sulfate, sodium carbonate or bicarbonate, and catalase.

ST **dental bleaching** peroxide gel activator

IT Natural fibers

Synthetic fibers

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(applicators comprising; **dental bleaching** gels and activator systems)

IT Antioxidants

**Bleaching** agents

Chelating agents

**Dentifrices**

(**dental bleaching** gels and activator systems)

IT Peroxides, biological studies

RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**dental bleaching** gels and activator systems)

IT **56-81-5, Glycerol**, biological studies 139-33-3,  
Disodium EDTA 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies  
497-19-8, Sodium carbonate, biological studies 1934-21-0 2783-94-0,  
FD&C Yellow 6 2817-45-0, Aminophosphonic acid 7647-14-5, Sodium  
chloride, biological studies 7720-78-7, Ferrous sulfate  
**7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide**, biological  
studies 7757-83-7, Sodium sulfite 7773-01-5, Manganous chloride  
9001-05-2, Catalase 9003-11-6, Polyethyleneoxide-polypropylene oxide  
14332-39-9 25956-17-6, FD&C Red 40 71799-92-3, Manganese citrate  
RL: COS (Cosmetic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**dental bleaching** gels and activator systems)

L81 ANSWER 2 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 2001:687315 HCAPLUS

DN 135:215800

TI **Dual-component** oral compositions having accelerated  
**tooth whitening** effect

IN Masters, James G.; Gambogi, Robert J.; Wong, Mike; Hoic, Diego A.; Drago,  
Vincent O.

PA Colgate-Palmolive Co., USA

SO U.S., 6 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-20

NCL 424053000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6290935	B1	20010918	US 2000-621363	20000721
	WO 2002007695	A2	20020131	WO 2001-US22814	20010719
	W:				
	AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,				
	CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,				
	GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,				
	LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT,				
	RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ,				
	VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW:				
	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY,				
	DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF,				
	BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
PRAI	US 2000-621363	A	20000721		

AB Disclosed is a **two component whitening dentifrice** compn. which exhibits rapid **whitening of stained or discolored teeth**. The compn. comprises a first **dentifrice component** contg. a peroxide compd. and the second **component** contg. Fe ion-implanted silicate clay, the first and second **dentifrice components** being maintained **sep.** from each other until **dispensed** for application to **teeth** requiring the removal of **stain and discoloration**. A **dentifrice** compn. contg. Fe laponite D and H2O2 in a **sep. compartment**, was prepd.

ST **dentifrice** peroxide iron implanted clay whitening

IT Clays, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(magnesium alkali metal silicate; **tooth whitening dual-component dentifrices** contg. peroxides and iron-implanted clays)

IT **Dentifrices**  
(**tooth whitening dual-component dentifrices** contg. peroxides and iron-implanted minerals)

IT Peroxides, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**tooth whitening dual-component dentifrices** contg. peroxides and iron-implanted minerals)

IT **7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies 153301-17-8D, Laponite D, iron-substituted  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**tooth whitening dual-component dentifrices** contg. peroxides and iron-implanted minerals)

RE.CNT 18 THERE ARE 18 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Anon; EP 332551 1989 HCAPLUS  
(2) Anon; WO 2000059461 2000  
(3) Asakawa; US 4081526 1978  
(4) Beck; US 5766574 1998 HCAPLUS  
(5) Cao; US 4828723 1989 HCAPLUS  
(6) Cao; US 4931195 1990 HCAPLUS  
(7) Cornell; US 5032178 1991 HCAPLUS  
(8) Fonsny; US 4846992 1989 HCAPLUS  
(9) Gaffar; US 4537765 1985 HCAPLUS  
(10) Gaffar; US 5648064 1997 HCAPLUS  
(11) Harrison; US 4069310 1978 HCAPLUS  
(12) Julemont; US 5004556 1991 HCAPLUS  
(13) Prencipe; US 6106812 2000 HCAPLUS  
(14) Prencipe; US 6110446 2000 HCAPLUS  
(15) Wabi; US 5976508 1999 HCAPLUS  
(16) Wiesel; US 6106293 2000  
(17) Wong; US 5814304 1998 HCAPLUS  
(18) Wong; US 5815514 1998

L81 ANSWER 3 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 2001:491430 HCAPLUS

DN 135:42253

TI An aldehyde-free sterilant and disinfectant based on a peroxide source

IN Green, Bruce Philip

PA Medichem International Ltd., UK

SO Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 6 pp.  
CODEN: BAXXDU

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A01N059-14  
 ICI A01N059-14, A01N037-44  
 CC 5-2 (Agrochemical Bioregulators)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	GB 2355198	A1	20010418	GB 1999-10514	19990506
AB	<p>A formulation is provided as a conc. for producing a biocidally active soln. The formulation comprises a water sol. oxidant generator-peroxide source (e.g. <b>hydrogen peroxide</b>, sodium perborate or potassium peroxy monosulfate) and is in the form of: either a single-pack powder that is dild. and dissolved to produce the biocidally active soln. or a <b>twin-pack</b> liq. or liq.- and -solid formulation which (when the <b>components</b> are <b>mixed</b> or are dild., <b>mixed</b> and dissolved) provide the biocidally active soln. The formulation may optionally comprise a buffer (e.g. citric acid), an oxidant stable surfactant, a metal sequesterant (e.g. ethylenediamine tetramethylphosphonate), a peroxide reactant/trigger, a corrosion inhibitor, a <b>color</b>, a perfume or an indicator which improves effective hygiene performance. Tetraacetyl ethylene diamine (TAED) may be included as a potentiating ingredient which, under slightly alkali conditions of a buffered soln., is activated to produce a very effective low temp. biocide, by reacting with peroxide anions to produce peracetic anions. This combination of <b>hydrogen peroxide</b>, peracetic acid and peracetic anions is synergistic and produces a rapidly biocidal and sporicidal soln. with a very broad spectrum of activity. It may be used as a sterilant/sanitizer in medical, veterinary and food establishments (e.g. sterilizing medical and <b>dental</b> instruments).</p>				
ST	sterilant disinfectant biocide peroxide				
IT	Sequestering agents				
	(metal; peroxide-based sterilant and disinfectant formulations contg.)				
IT	Surfactants				
	(oxidant-stable; peroxide-based sterilant and disinfectant formulations contg.)				
IT	Biocides				
	Disinfectants				
	Pesticide formulations				
	(peroxide-based sterilant and disinfectant formulations)				
IT	Buffers				
	Coloring materials				
	Corrosion inhibitors				
	Perfumes				
	(peroxide-based sterilant and disinfectant formulations contg.)				
IT	1429-50-1, EDTMPA				
	RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)				
	(EDTMPA; peroxide-based sterilant and disinfectant formulations contg.)				
IT	77-92-9, Citric acid, uses 10543-57-4, TAED				
	RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)				
	(peroxide-based sterilant and disinfectant formulations contg.)				
IT	14915-07-2, Peroxide				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)				
	(sterilant and disinfectant formulations based on)				
IT	79-21-0, Peracetic acid 7632-04-4, Sodium perborate				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)				
	(sterilant and disinfectant formulations contg.)				
L81	ANSWER 4 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS				
AN	2001:380363 HCAPLUS				
DN	134:371644				
TI	Teeth whitening product				

IN Pons Biescas, Antonio; Tur Mari, Josep Antoni; Riutord Sbert, Pere; Tauler Riera, Pedro; Gimeno Franco, Isabel; Balasch Risueno, Ignacio; Sancho Riera, Enriqueta  
 PA Universitat de Les Illes Balears, Spain; Laboratorios Kin, S.A.  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 38 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA Spanish  
 IC ICM A61K007-28  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2001035919	A1	20010525	WO 2000-ES400	20001018
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	ES 2161631	A1	20011201	ES 1999-2522	19991117
	ES 2161631	B1	20020601		
	AU 2001010302	A5	20010530	AU 2001-10302	20001018
	BR 2000015625	A	20020730	BR 2000-15625	20001018
	EP 1230908	A1	20020814	EP 2000-971448	20001018
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL				
PRAI	ES 1999-2522	A	19991117		
	WO 2000-ES400	W	20001018		
AB	The invention relates to a <b>teeth whitening</b> product contg. accessory <b>components</b> , in addn. to a <b>teeth whitening</b> compd. and peroxidase as a combined product that is used simultaneously, <b>sep.</b> or gradually over time. According to a preferred embodiment, the <b>whitening</b> compd. is <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> or a <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> precursor. The product is useful for <b>whitening teeth</b> and can be used as a <b>dentifrice</b> , collutory or for <b>dental</b> treatments.				
ST	<b>tooth whitening</b> agent peroxide				
IT	Phosphates, uses				
	RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses) (buffers; <b>tooth-whitening</b> product)				
IT	Drug delivery systems				
	(emulsions; <b>tooth-whitening</b> product)				
IT	<b>Dentifrices</b>				
	(gels; <b>tooth-whitening</b> product)				
IT	Enzymes, biological studies				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses) (immobilized; <b>tooth-whitening</b> product)				
IT	Encapsulation				
	(microencapsulation; <b>tooth-whitening</b> product)				
IT	Buffers				
	(phosphate; <b>tooth-whitening</b> product)				
IT	<b>Dentifrices</b>				
	Whitening agents				
	pH				
	(tooth-whitening product)				
IT	9003-99-0, Peroxidase				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or				



chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(horseradish; **tooth-whitening** product)

IT 124-43-6, **Carbamide peroxide 7722-84-1**

, **Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**tooth-whitening** product)

IT 87-66-1, Pyrogallol

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)

(**tooth-whitening** product)

IT 9001-37-0, Glucose oxidase 9002-17-9 9029-44-1, Ascorbate oxidase

9035-73-8, Oxidase

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(**tooth-whitening** product)

RE.CNT 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Hoogendoorn, H; US 4150113 A 1979 HCAPLUS

(2) Hoogendoorn, H; US 4178362 A 1979 HCAPLUS

(3) Novonordisk As; WO 9706775 A 1997 HCAPLUS

(4) Pellico, M; US 4269822 A 1981 HCAPLUS

(5) Pellico, M; US 4537764 A 1985 HCAPLUS

(6) Pellico, M; US 4564519 A 1986 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 5 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 2001:185529 HCAPLUS

DN 134:227157

TI Increased peroxide content tooth bleaching gel

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA Discus Dental, Inc., USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 18 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2001017481	A2	20010315	WO 2000-US40861	20000911
	WO 2001017481	A3	20010927		
	W:	AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM			
	RW:	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
	AU 2001012512	A5	20010410	AU 2001-12512	20000911
	BR 2000013912	A	20020514	BR 2000-13912	20000911
	EP 1210062	A2	20020605	EP 2000-974089	20000911
	R:	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL			
PRAI	US 1999-153162P	P	19990909		
	WO 2000-US40861	W	20000911		

AB A two-component tooth whitening system which incorporates an increased peroxide content, wherein the components are adapted to be mixed and applied to the teeth from a dental bleaching tray is provided. A first component includes both **carbamide peroxide** and **hydrogen peroxide** and a second component comprises an

orally compatible activator gel. An example first component contained  
**propylene glycol** 33.00, **Klucel** 1.98, **glycerin**  
 9.42, **Cab-O-Sil EH-5**  
 4.50, **carbamide peroxide** 16.20, **H2O2** 11.80,  
**glycerol** 14.00, and **Polawax** 9.00 % by wt.

ST tooth bleaching gel peroxide

IT Bleaching

Dentifrices

(increased peroxide content tooth bleaching gel)

IT 7631-86-9, Cabosil, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use);

BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(colloidal; increased peroxide content tooth bleaching gel)

IT 124-43-6 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide

, biological studies 14915-07-2, Peroxide

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)

(increased peroxide content tooth bleaching gel)

IT 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 57-55-6,

Propylene glycol, biological studies 7320-34-5,

Tetrapotassium pyrophosphate 7681-49-4, Sodium

fluoride, biological studies 7757-79-1,

Potassium nitrate, biological studies 9004-64-2

, Hydroxypropyl cellulose 322645-84-1, Polawax NF

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use);

BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(increased peroxide content tooth bleaching gel)

L81 ANSWER 6 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 2000:756497 HCAPLUS

DN 133:325515

TI Anti-tartar dental compositions containing calcium phosphate and fluoride

IN Lee, G. Jae; Ziemkiewicz, Alexander; Williams, David; Barrow, Stephen

PA Unilever N. V., Neth.; Unilever Plc; Hindustan Lever Ltd.

SO PCT Int. Appl., 31 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2000062749	A1	20001026	WO 2000-EP2758	20000328
	W:	AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM			
	RW:	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
	US 6207139	B1	20010327	US 1999-395064	19990913
	EP 1178773	A1	20020213	EP 2000-912656	20000328
	R:	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO			
	US 6248310	B1	20010619	US 2000-538564	20000329
PRAI	US 1999-129779P	P	19990416		
	US 1999-395064	A3	19990913		
	WO 2000-EP2758	W	20000328		

- AB An oral product is provided for inhibiting tartar formation on the teeth. The product is housed in a container and includes a first compn. contg. a water sol. calcium phosphate salt or monolithic combination of calcium and phosphate salts in a carrier with the first compn. having a pH less than 7, and a second compn. contg. an alk. material and a fluoride ion source in a carrier to achieve a pH greater than 7.5. The first and second compns. are **sepd.** from one another prior to use. When combined upon application to the teeth, the first and second compns. form a system for inhibiting tartar around the teeth. Thus, a gel compn. contained **glycerin** 40.00, Pluronic F-127 20.00, **H2O2** 4.29, **CaCl2.2H2O** 2.10, dibasic sodium phosphate 1.00, phosphoric acid 1.50, sodium citrate 0.53, FD&C Blue No.-1 0.01, and water to 100%. This was **mixed** with a **toothpaste** compn. contg. Polyol-II (70% sorbitol) 40.50, syloid 63XX (hydrated **silica**) 15.00, Sylox-15X 6.00, PEG-1450 3.00, EtOH 2.84, SLS 2.98, flavor 1.10, cellulose gum 0.80, sodium saccharin 0.54, menthol 0.50, **NaF** 0.44, **TiO2** 0.30, and water to 100% by wt.
- ST dental gel calcium phosphate fluoride; **toothpaste** calcium phosphate fluoride
- IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(C2-20; anti-tartar dental compns. contg. calcium phosphate and fluoride)
- IT **Dentifrices**  
(anti-tartar dental compns. contg. calcium phosphate and fluoride)
- IT Acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(anti-tartar dental compns. contg. calcium phosphate and fluoride)
- IT Tooth  
(calculus; anti-tartar dental compns. contg. calcium phosphate and fluoride)
- IT **Dentifrices**  
(gels; anti-tartar dental compns. contg. calcium phosphate and fluoride)
- IT 62-54-4, Calcium acetate 144-55-8, Carbonic acid monosodium salt, biological studies 298-14-6 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 497-19-8, Sodium carbonate, biological studies 584-08-7 1305-78-8, Calcium oxide, biological studies **1310-58-3**, **Potassium hydroxide** (K(OH)), biological studies **1310-73-2**, **Sodium hydroxide** (Na(OH)), biological studies 3380-34-5, Triclosan 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts, biological studies 7558-79-4, Dibasic sodium phosphate 7632-05-5, Sodium phosphate **7681-49-4**, **Sodium fluoride**, biological studies **7722-84-1**, **Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies 7757-93-9 7758-23-8, MonoCalcium phosphate 7778-18-9 10031-30-8, MonoCalcium phosphate monohydrate 10035-04-8, Calcium chloride dihydrate 10043-52-4, Calcium chloride (CaCl2), biological studies 10124-31-9, Ammonium phosphate 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies 31745-32-1  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(anti-tartar dental compns. contg. calcium phosphate and fluoride)
- RE.CNT 2 THERE ARE 2 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
- RE  
(1) Masters, J; US 5855871 A 1999 HCAPLUS  
(2) Mordarski, T; US 5843406 A 1998 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 7 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
AN 2000:589884 HCAPLUS  
DN 133:182799  
TI Dual component antiplaque and tooth

**whitening composition**

IN **Prencipe, Michael; Wong, Mike; Drago, Vincent O.; Bentley, Marcus; Hassan, Mahmoud; Dixit, Nagaraj S.**  
 PA **Colgate-Palmolive Company, USA**  
 SO **U.S., 7 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 166,025.**  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT **Patent**  
 LA **English**  
 IC **ICM A61K007-16**  
**ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-20**  
 NCL **424053000**  
 CC **62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)**  
 FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6106812	A	20000822	US 1999-231042	19990113
	US 6110446	A	20000829	US 1998-166025	19981005
	WO 2000019971	A1	20000413	WO 1999-US22875	19991004
	W:				
	AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU,				
	CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL,				
	IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD,				
	MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK,				
	SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG,				
	KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW:				
	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE,				
	DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF,				
	CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	AU 9965056	A1	20000426	AU 1999-65056	19991004
	BR 9915342	A	20010731	BR 1999-15342	19991004
	EP 1119342	A1	20010801	EP 1999-953018	19991004
	R:				
	AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,				
	IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	JP 2002526394	T2	20020820	JP 2000-573333	19991004
PRAI	US 1998-166025	A2	19981005		
	US 1999-231042	A	19990113		
	WO 1999-US22875	W	19991004		
AB	<b>A dual component tooth whitening</b> compn. is disclosed, which compn. contains a peroxide <b>whitening</b> and a second ingredient incompatible with the peroxide compd., the second ingredient and the peroxide compd. each being incorporated in <b>sep</b> <b>. dentifrice components</b> which are phys. <b>sepd</b> . until <b>dispensed</b> for use, the <b>components</b> retaining their original phys. state when in contact, the first <b>component</b> being a compn. contg. a peroxide <b>whitening</b> compd. in a vehicle thickened with a combination of a particulated water insol. inorg. compd. and an org. thickener other than an alkylene oxide polymer, and the second <b>component</b> contg. the ingredient incompatible with the peroxide. A paste contg. <b>glycerin</b> 12, CM-cellulose 0.55, carrageenan 0.24, <b>NaF</b> 0.243, Mn gluconate 0.05, saccharin 0.45, sorbitol 22.6, gantrez liq. 7.69, <b>NaOH</b> 2, abrasive <b>silica</b> 31, flavor 1.9, SLS 2, tetrasodium pyrophosphate 1, sodium tripolyphosphate 7, TiO2 1, and water q.s. 100 %, and a gel contg. <b>glycerin</b> 40, carbopol 974P 2, xanthan gum 0.4, <b>H2O2</b> 5.71, <b>NaF</b> 0.243, saccharin 0.25, polyethylene glycol 10, laponite 0.1, flavor 0.3, tetrasodium pyrophosphate 0.1, 1 % FD & C blue #1 sol. 1.05, and water q.s. to 100 % were prepd., and combined at 1:1 to examine their <b>tooth-whitening</b> effect by using bovine <b>teeth</b> <b>stained</b> with tea and coffee.				
ST	<b>tooth whitening peroxide sodium phosphate</b>				
IT	<b>Vinyl compounds, biological studies</b> RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (carboxy-contg., polymers, thickener; <b>tooth-whitening</b>				

- dual compns. consisting of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)
- IT Antibacterial agents  
(nonionic; **tooth-whitening dual** compns.  
consisting of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)
- IT Gums and Mucilages  
(thickener; **tooth-whitening dual** compns.  
consisting of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)
- IT Polymers, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(thickener; **tooth-whitening dual** compns.  
consisting of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)
- IT Dentifrices  
(**tooth-whitening dual** compns. consisting  
of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)
- IT 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 53320-86-8, Laponite  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(thickener; **tooth-whitening dual** compns.  
consisting of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)
- IT 3380-34-5, Triclosan 6485-39-8, Manganese gluconate 7631-86-9,  
**Silica**, biological studies 7722-84-1, **Hydrogen Peroxide**, biological studies 7722-88-5, Tetrasodium pyrophosphate 7758-29-4, Sodium tripolyphosphate 14915-07-2, Peroxide  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(**tooth-whitening dual** compns. consisting  
of peroxide-contg. compns. and peroxide incompatible active ingredients-contg. compns.)

RE.CNT 37 THERE ARE 37 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Barrow; US 5846570 1998 HCAPLUS
- (2) Barrows; US 5372802 1994 HCAPLUS
- (3) Bridges; US 5055209 1991 HCAPLUS
- (4) Burgess; US 5776437 1998 HCAPLUS
- (5) Burgess; US 5820852 1998 HCAPLUS
- (6) Burgess; US 5849269 1998 HCAPLUS
- (7) Campbell; US 5693314 1997 HCAPLUS
- (8) Christina-Beck; US 5766574 1998 HCAPLUS
- (9) Church; US 5279816 1994 HCAPLUS
- (10) Gaffar; US 5648064 1997 HCAPLUS
- (11) Glandorf; US 5820853 1998 HCAPLUS
- (12) Glandorf; US 5820854 1998 HCAPLUS
- (13) Hauschild; US 5424060 1995 HCAPLUS
- (14) Hsu; US 5614174 1997 HCAPLUS
- (15) Hsu; US 5690913 1997 HCAPLUS
- (16) Masters; US 5601803 1997 HCAPLUS
- (17) Michael; US 5885553 1999 HCAPLUS
- (18) Miller; US 5756073 1998 HCAPLUS
- (19) Mirajkar; US 5690911 1997 HCAPLUS
- (20) Mirajkar; US 5800803 1998 HCAPLUS
- (21) Mordarski; US 5843406 1998 HCAPLUS
- (22) Murayama; US 5122365 1992 HCAPLUS
- (23) Murayama; US 5401495 1995 HCAPLUS
- (24) Pellico; US 5718886 1998 HCAPLUS
- (25) Prencipe; US 5256402 1993 HCAPLUS
- (26) Prencipe; US 5578293 1996 HCAPLUS

(27) Prencipe; US 5698182 1997 HCAPLUS  
 (28) Prencipe; US 5730959 1998 HCAPLUS  
 (29) Santalucia; US 5683680 1997 HCAPLUS  
 (30) Sheehan; US 5885555 1999 HCAPLUS  
 (31) Sullivan; US 5785956 1998 HCAPLUS  
 (32) Toy; US 5571501 1996 HCAPLUS  
 (33) Viscio; US 5302375 1994 HCAPLUS  
 (34) White; US 5939052 1999 HCAPLUS  
 (35) Williams; US 5616313 1997 HCAPLUS  
 (36) Williams; US 5632972 1997 HCAPLUS  
 (37) Zhang; US 5853704 1998 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 8 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 2000:240908 HCAPLUS

DN 132:269867

TI Dual component antiplaque and tooth

whitening composition containing a peroxide and an antibacterial agent

IN Prencipe, Michael; Drago, Vincent O.; Wong, Mike; Self, Barry D.; Williams, Malcolm; Afflitto, John; Bentley, Marcus; Hassan, Mahmoud; Dixit, Nagaraj S.

PA Colgate-Palmolive Company, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 39 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-20

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2000019971	A1	20000413	WO 1999-US22875	19991004
	W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	US 6110446	A	20000829	US 1998-166025	19981005
	US 6106812	A	20000822	US 1999-231042	19990113
	AU 9965056	A1	20000426	AU 1999-65056	19991004
	BR 9915342	A	20010731	BR 1999-15342	19991004
	EP 1119342	A1	20010801	EP 1999-953018	19991004
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	JP 2002526394	T2	20020820	JP 2000-573333	19991004
PRAI	US 1998-166025	A	19981005		
	US 1999-231042	A	19990113		
	WO 1999-US22875	W	19991004		

AB A dual component tooth whitening

compn. is disclosed, which compn. contains a peroxide whitening and a second ingredient incompatible with the peroxide compd. such as a nonionic antibacterial agent, the second ingredient and the peroxide compd. each being incorporated in sep. dentifrice components which are phys. sepd. until dispensed for use, the components retaining their original phys. state when in contact, the first component being a compn. contg. a peroxide whitening compd. in a vehicle thickened with a combination of a particulated water insol.inorg. compd. such as for

example a inorg. compd. such as fumed **silica** or Laponite and an org. thickener other than an alkylene oxide polymer such as for example a carboxyl vinyl polymer, and the second **component** contg. the ingredient incompatible with the peroxide. A **dual component dentifrice** compn. comprised xanthan gum 1.5, fumed **silica** 5.75, tetrasodium pyrophosphate 0.50, 35% **hydrogen peroxide** 5.71, and excipients q.s. 100% in one **component** and **sodium fluoride** 0.486, manganese gluconate 0.5, triclosan 0.600, and excipients q.s. 100% in the second **component**. Antiplaque activity of the compn. was studied.

ST antiplaque **tooth whitening** peroxide antibacterial agent

IT **Dentifrices**

(antiplaque; **dual component** antiplaque and **tooth whitening** compn. contg. peroxide and antibacterial agent)

IT Vinyl compounds, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(carboxy-contg., polymers; **dual component** antiplaque and **tooth whitening** compn. contg. peroxide and antibacterial agent)

IT Antibacterial agents

Thickening agents

(**dual component** antiplaque and **tooth whitening** compn. contg. peroxide and antibacterial agent)

IT Peroxides, biological studies

Polymers, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dual component** antiplaque and **tooth whitening** compn. contg. peroxide and antibacterial agent)

IT 7631-86-9, Fumed **silica**, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(colloidal; **dual component** antiplaque and **tooth whitening** compn. contg. peroxide and antibacterial agent)

IT 3380-34-5, Triclosan 6485-39-8, Manganese gluconate 7681-49-4,

**Sodium fluoride**, biological studies 7722-88-5,

Tetrasodium pyrophosphate 7758-29-4, Sodium tripolyphosphate

11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 53320-86-8, Laponite

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dual component** antiplaque and **tooth**

**whitening** compn. contg. peroxide and antibacterial agent)

RE.CNT 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Abdul, G; US 5648064 A 1997 HCAPLUS

(2) Colgate Palmolive Co; GB 2117240 A 1983 HCAPLUS

(3) Colgate Palmolive Co; WO 9721419 A 1997 HCAPLUS

(4) Colgate Palmolive Co; WO 9917734 A 1999 HCAPLUS

(5) Hans, S; EP 0202359 A 1986 HCAPLUS

(6) Procter & Gamble; WO 9822079 A 1998 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 9 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 2000:120822 HCAPLUS

DN 132:170881

TI **Tooth bleaching** compositions containing peroxide and **color** indicators

IN Shama, Prama

PA AdDent Inc., USA

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 7 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent  
 LA Japanese  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	JP 2000053548	A2	20000222	JP 1999-206118	19990721
	EP 1020178	A1	20000719	EP 1999-114548	19990723
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
PRAI	US 1998-121040	A	19980723		
AB	This invention relates to a safe <b>bleaching</b> prepn. for <b>teeth</b> . The <b>bleaching</b> prepn. comprises <b>two</b> components in sep. containers, i.e. (1) a peroxide gel contg. <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> soln. and fumed <b>silica</b> ; and (2) an activating gel contg. gelation agents, catalysts, buffering agents, redox <b>color</b> indicators, and secondary dyes. The <b>two</b> compns. are <b>mixed</b> in a <b>dispenser</b> just prior to application. A <b>component A</b> contained <b>H2O2</b> 10-35 % and noncryst. fumed <b>silica</b> 20-22 % and a <b>component B</b> contained distd. water 75-90, noncryst. fumed <b>silica</b> 4.75-25, Mn citrate 4.75-15, triethanolamine 0.2-5, Na benzoate 0.2-5, Guinea green B 0.1-1, and Pylaklor acid red LX 6514 0.1-5 %.				
ST	<b>tooth bleach</b> peroxide <b>color</b> indicator gel				
IT	Alcohols, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (amino, as buffers; <b>tooth bleaching</b> compns. contg. peroxide and gelation agents and <b>color</b> indicators)				
IT	<b>Bleaching agents</b> <b>Dentifrices</b> Dyes Redox indicators ( <b>tooth bleaching</b> compns. contg. peroxide and gelation agents and <b>color</b> indicators)				
IT	<b>7631-86-9</b> , Fumed <b>silica</b> , biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (colloidal; <b>tooth bleaching</b> compns. contg. peroxide and gelation agents and <b>color</b> indicators)				
IT	61-73-4, Basic blue 9 77-09-8, Phenolphthalein 915-67-3 4680-78-8, Guinea green B 6359-90-6 6359-98-4 6625-46-3 <b>7722-84-1</b> , <b>Hydrogen peroxide</b> , biological studies 8004-87-3, C.I. Basic Violet 1 10024-66-5, Manganese citrate 21668-14-4 39457-35-7, Basic blue 259147-97-2, Pylaklor Acid Red LX 6514 259147-99-4, Pylaklor Yellow S 184 259148-12-4, Pylaklor Peacock Blue RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) ( <b>tooth bleaching</b> compns. contg. peroxide and gelation agents and <b>color</b> indicators)				
L81	ANSWER 10 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS				
AN	1999:613616 HCAPLUS				
DN	131:233417				
TI	<b>Toothpastes</b> for remineralization of teeth				
IN	Barrow, Stephen Roy; Lee, Jae; Williams, David Robert; Ziemkiewicz, Alexander George				
PA	Unilever N.V., Neth.; Unilever PLC				
SO	PCT Int. Appl., 31 pp.				



CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9947108	A1	19990923	WO 1999-EP1301	19990225
	W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	US 6120754	A	20000919	US 1998-217094	19981221
	AU 9933278	A1	19991011	AU 1999-33278	19990225
	AU 730851	B2	20010315		
	BR 9908701	A	20001121	BR 1999-8701	19990225
	EP 1061892	A1	20001227	EP 1999-914460	19990225
	R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT				
	JP 2002506798	T2	20020305	JP 2000-536348	19990225
	ZA 9901933	A	20000910	ZA 1999-1933	19990310
	US 6214321	B1	20010410	US 2000-538571	20000329
PRAI	US 1998-77627P	P	19980311		
	US 1998-217094	A3	19981221		
	WO 1999-EP1301	W	19990225		
AB	An oral product and method is provided for remineralizing teeth. The product includes a first compn. contg. a water sol. calcium phosphate salt or monolithic combination of calcium and phosphate salts in a carrier with the first compn. having a pH less than 7, and a second compn. contg. an alk. material and a fluoride ion source in a carrier to achieve a pH greater than 7.5. The first and second compns. are <b>sepd.</b> from one another prior to use. When combined upon application to teeth, the first and second compns. generate hydroxyapatite depositing same on dental enamel.				
ST	<b>dentifrice</b> teeth remineralization calcium phosphate				
IT	<b>Dentifrices</b> Tooth mineralization ( <b>toothpastes</b> for remineralization of teeth)				
IT	Acids, biological studies Carboxylic acids, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) ( <b>toothpastes</b> for remineralization of teeth)				
IT	7757-93-9, Calcium phosphate (1:1) 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) ( <b>toothpastes</b> for remineralization of teeth)				
IT	62-54-4, Calcium acetate 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 298-14-6, Potassium bicarbonate 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 497-19-8, Sodium carbonate, biological studies 584-08-7, Potassium carbonate 1305-78-8, Calcium oxide, biological studies 1310-58-3, Potassium hydroxide, biological studies 1310-73-2, Sodium hydroxide, biological studies 3380-34-5, Triclosan 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts, biological studies 7632-05-5, Sodium phosphate 7722-84-1, <b>Hydrogen peroxide</b> , biological studies 7778-18-9, Calcium sulfate 10043-52-4, Calcium chloride, biological studies 10124-31-9, Ammonium phosphate 31745-32-1, Ammonium sodium phosphate				

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use);  
 BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (toothpastes for remineralization of teeth)

RE.CNT 8 THERE ARE 8 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) American Dental Ass; WO 9620693 A 1996 HCAPLUS
- (2) Barrow, S; US 5372802 A 1994 HCAPLUS
- (3) Unilever NV; EP 0520545 A 1992 HCAPLUS
- (4) Unilever NV; EP 0559262 A 1993 HCAPLUS
- (5) Usen, N; US 5605675 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (6) Warner-Lambert Pharmaceutical Company; GB 1090340 A 1965
- (7) Williams, D; US 5372803 A 1994 HCAPLUS
- (8) Winston, A; US 5603922 A 1997 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 11 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1999:316510 HCAPLUS

DN 130:342795

TI Method for **whitening teeth**

IN Ryles, Christine Watson; Barrow, Stephen Roy; Williams, David Robert

PA Chesebrough-Pond's USA Co., USA

SO U.S., 7 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 783,972, abandoned.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-20; A61K033-40

NCL 424053000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5902568	A	19990511	US 1997-979645	19971126
	WO 9831331	A1	19980723	WO 1997-EP7297	19971223
	W:				
	AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE,				
	DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG,				
	KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX,				
	NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT,				
	UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW:				
	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI,				
	FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM,				
	GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	AU 9857641	A1	19980807	AU 1998-57641	19971223
	EP 951271	A1	19991027	EP 1997-953924	19971223
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT				
	BR 9714499	A	20000321	BR 1997-14499	19971223
	CN 1251518	A	20000426	CN 1997-182040	19971223
	ZA 9800171	A	19990709	ZA 1998-171	19980109
PRAI	US 1997-783972	B2	19970115		
	US 1997-979645	A	19971126		
	WO 1997-EP7297	W	19971223		
AB	A method for <b>whitening teeth</b> is provided which involves applying to the <b>teeth</b> a <b>mixt.</b> of a peroxide and a bicarbonate salt. Advantageously, the peroxide and bicarbonate salt are stored as active ingredients in <b>sep.</b> resp. compns. of a <b>dispensing</b> container. Preferably the <b>dispensing</b> container is a pump in the form of an upper and lower body telescopically engageable one with another, the upper body including at least <b>two</b> hollow and <b>sep.</b> parallel cylinders each contg. one of the compns. These compns. may then be <b>dispensed</b> through relative compression of the pistons within the cylinders. A paste compn. comprises Polyol II (sorbitol and other sugars) 33.60, Syloid 63XX 30.00, NaHCO3 10.00, PEG 32 5.00, Sylox 15x 2.00, flavor 1.00, Na lauryl sulfate 2.98, SD Alc. 38B 2.84, cellulose gum 0.80, Ma saccharin 0.54, menthol 0.50,				

NaF 0.44, Ti dioxide 0.30 wt.% and deionized water balance.

ST tooth whitening compn

IT Dentifrices

(tooth whitening compn.)

IT Peroxides, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(tooth whitening compn.)

IT 71-52-3, Bicarbonate, biological studies 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(tooth whitening compn.)

RE.CNT 37 THERE ARE 37 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Anon; WO 88/06879 1988 HCAPLUS
- (2) Anon; EP 0388185 1990
- (3) Anon; GB 2290234 1995 HCAPLUS
- (4) Anon; WO 95/09603 1995 HCAPLUS
- (5) Anon; WO 96/28133 1996 HCAPLUS
- (6) Anon; WO 97/11676 1997 HCAPLUS
- (7) Anon; WO 97/21419 1997 HCAPLUS
- (8) Anon; Colgate Baking Soda & Peroxide Carton 1996
- (9) Benedict; US 3988433 1976 HCAPLUS
- (10) Bergman; US 3952920 1976
- (11) Bergman; US 4046288 1977
- (12) Bergman; US 4240566 1980
- (13) Czech; US 4301948 1981
- (14) Delaney; US 3935305 1976 HCAPLUS
- (15) Devaney; US 4121739 1978
- (16) Fischer; US 5098303 1992
- (17) Haynie; US 5240415 1993
- (18) Januszewski; US 3935304 1976 HCAPLUS
- (19) Libin; US 4976955 1990 HCAPLUS
- (20) Maillard; US 2826339 1958
- (21) Murayama; US 5122365 1992 HCAPLUS
- (22) Murayama; US 5401495 1995 HCAPLUS
- (23) Nathoo; US 5171564 1992 HCAPLUS
- (24) Nielsen; US 3166221 1965
- (25) Pellico; US 5631000 1997 HCAPLUS
- (26) Pettengill; US 315496 1991
- (27) Pettengill; US 5020694 1991
- (28) Pettengill; US 5038963 1991
- (29) Prencipe; US 5256402 1993 HCAPLUS
- (30) Schaeffer; US 4528180 1985 HCAPLUS
- (31) Schaeffer; US 4687663 1987 HCAPLUS
- (32) Schaeffer; US 4849213 1989 HCAPLUS
- (33) Schow; US 5290566 1994 HCAPLUS
- (34) Thaler; US 5208010 1993 HCAPLUS
- (35) Wilkinson; US 4742940 1988
- (36) Winston; US 4721614 1988 HCAPLUS
- (37) Yarborough; US 5645428 1997 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 12 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1999:282053 HCAPLUS

DN 130:316667

TI Two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 22 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English  
 IC ICM A61K006-00  
 ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-16  
 CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9920226	A1	19990429	WO 1998-US21882	19981016
	W:	AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM			
	RW:	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
	US 5928628	A	19990727	US 1997-957008	19971023
	AU 9910935	A1	19990510	AU 1999-10935	19981016
PRAI	US 1997-957008		19971023		
	WO 1998-US21882		19981016		
AB	A two-component dental bleaching system is provided wherein the components are adapted to be admixed and applied to the teeth from a dental bleaching tray. One component comprises a dental peroxide gel having a pH from about 4 to about 7 and the other component comprises an orally compatible alk. gel having a pH from about 9 to about 13. The admixing of the components provides a dental bleaching gel having a pH from about 8,5 to about 11 to thereby increase the rate of release of active oxygen and accelerate the bleaching action. A two-component dental gel contained water 18.25, <b>glycerin</b> 10.00, <b>propylene glycol</b> 11.00, xylitol 5.00, 50% <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> 30.00, Poloxamer 407 25.00, eugenol 0.25, peppermint flavor 0.50, in the peroxide gel and water 53.50, <b>glycerin</b> 17.00, <b>propylene glycol</b> 10.00, Poloxamer-407 18.00, peppermint flavor 0.70, dyes 0.30, and <b>potassium hydroxide</b> 0.5% in the alk. gel.				
ST	dental bleaching gel peroxide polymer				
IT	Alcohols, biological studies				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)				
	(aliph., polyhydric; two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides)				
IT	Alcohols, biological studies				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)				
	(amino; two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides)				
IT	Dentifrices				
	(gels; two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides)				
IT	Bleaching agents				
	Gelation agents				
	Tooth				
	(two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides)				
IT	Alkali metal hydroxides				
	Peroxides, biological studies				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)				
	(two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides)				
IT	56-81-5, <b>Glycerin</b> , biological studies 57-55-6, <b>Propylene glycol</b> , biological studies 1310-58-3, <b>Potassium hydroxide</b> , biological studies 1336-21-6, <b>Ammonium hydroxide</b> 7722-84-1, <b>Hydrogen peroxide</b> , biological studies 106392-12-5, Poloxamer 407				
	RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES				

(Uses)

(two-component dental bleaching system and method comprising peroxides)

RE.CNT 1 THERE ARE 1 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Williams; US 5186926 A 1993 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 13 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1999:244550 HCAPLUS

DN 130:286837

TI Method to enhance the antibacterial efficacy of antibacterial  
**dentifrices**IN Nabi, Nuran; Afflitto, John; Williams, Malcolm; Herles, Susan;  
Sreenivasan, Prem

PA Colgate-Palmolive Company, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 24 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-20

ICS A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9917734	A1	19990415	WO 1998-US19388	19980917
	W:				
	AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE,				
	DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG,				
	KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX,				
	NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT,				
	UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM				
	RW:				
	GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES,				
	FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI,				
	CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	US 5976508	A	19991102	US 1997-943821	19971006
	AU 9894898	A1	19990427	AU 1998-94898	19980917
PRAI	US 1997-943821		19971006		
	WO 1998-US19388		19980917		
AB	A method for enhancing the antiplaque efficacy of an antibacterial <b>dentifrice</b> , comprises (1) prepg. a <b>multicomponent</b> <b>dentifrice</b> compn. having a first <b>dentifrice</b> <b>component</b> contg. an antibacterial agent and manganese coordination complex compd., and a second <b>dentifrice component</b> contg. a peroxide compd.; (2) maintaining the first and second <b>dentifrice components sep.</b> prior to use; and (3) combining the <b>dentifrice components</b> and applying the <b>two components</b> to the teeth and periodontium, whereby the <b>dentifrice</b> provides enhanced inhibition of plaque growth. A <b>dentifrice</b> comprised (1) <b>component A</b> contg. <b>glycerin</b> 20, Zeodent 115 20, sorbitol (70%) 15, Sylodent-15 1.5, titania 0.5, cellulose gum 0.4, Na CMC 0.8, flavor oils 1, Na saccharin 0.6, triclosan 0.6, Gantrez S-97 (13.6 % soln.) 15, NaOH (50 % soln.) 2.4, Na lauryl sulfate 1.5, Mn gluconate 0.1, NaF 0.486, and water 20.114 % and (2) <b>component B</b> contg. <b>glycerin</b> 20, Zeodent 115 25, PEG 5, sorbitol (70 %) 20, tetrasodium pyrophosphate 4, sodium acid pyrophosphate 4, cellulose gum 0.4, flavor oils 0.8, Na saccharin 0.5, K stannate 0.5, Na lauryl sulfate 0.8, H2O2 4, BHT 0.03, and water 14.97 %.				
ST	<b>dentifrice</b> antibacterial manganese complex peroxide; triclosan manganese gluconate peroxide antiplaque <b>dentifrice</b>				
IT	Antibacterial agents <b>Dentifrices</b> (antiplaque <b>dentifrices</b> contg. antibacterial agent and manganese complex and peroxide in <b>sep. compartments</b>				

)  
 IT Tooth  
 (plaque; antiplaque **dentifrices** contg. antibacterial agent  
 and manganese complex and peroxide in **sep.**  
**compartments**)  
 IT 3380-34-5, Triclosan 6485-39-8, Manganese gluconate 7722-84-1,  
**Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (antiplaque **dentifrices** contg. antibacterial agent and  
 manganese complex and peroxide in **sep. compartments**  
 )

RE.CNT 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Colgate-Palmolive; WO 9702805 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (2) Colgate-Palmolive; WO 9721419 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (3) Gaffar, A; US 5178851 A 1993 HCAPLUS
- (4) Hsu, D; US 5614174 A 1997 HCAPLUS
- (5) Hunter, M; US 4988500 A 1991 HCAPLUS
- (6) Warner-Lambert; WO 9713495 A 1997 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 14 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1999:139736 HCAPLUS

DN 130:187047

TI **Two-component** mouthwash composition

IN Pastura, Amerigo; Walther-Stangrecki, Claudia; Casa, Paco; Pujol, Miracle

PA Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 8 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA German

IC ICM A61K007-20

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 897714	A1	19990224	EP 1998-114962	19980808
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	DE 19735779	A1	19990225	DE 1997-19735779	19970818
PRAI	DE 1997-19735779		19970818		
AB	A stable peroxide-contg. mouthwash compn. with relatively low peroxide content (0.005-3 wt.%) consists of 2 <b>components</b> , packaged <b>sep.</b> to be <b>mixed</b> at the time of use. The 1st <b>component</b> comprises an aq. soln. of <b>H2O2</b> and an acid to establish a pH of <4.5. The 2nd <b>component</b> is an aq. or aq.-alc. soln. of surfactants, flavorings, and/or oral hygiene agents and 1-10 wt.% of a buffering salt of a nonvolatile acid to establish a pH >8. After <b>mixing</b> the <b>components</b> in a vol. ratio of .apprx.1:1, the pH of the mouthwash is .gtoreq.7. The mouthwash is effective for cleaning and brightening <b>discolored teeth</b> . Thus, a mouthwash was prepd. by combining equal parts of (1) a soln. contg. 30% <b>H2O2</b> 0.67, citric acid monohydrate 0.00083, and distd. water to 100 wt.% (pH 4.2) and (2) a soln. contg. Plantaren 1200 UP 0.1, Cremophor Recombinant Human 60 0.2, flavoring 0.1, Na saccharin 0.03, <b>NaF</b> 0.045, sorbitol 1.8, EtOH 10.0, dye 0.001, Na citrate 5.0, and water to 100 wt.% (pH 8.7).				
ST	mouthwash peroxide acid; <b>stain removal tooth</b> mouthwash peroxide				
IT	<b>Tooth</b> (bleaching agent for; <b>two-component</b> mouthwash compn. contg. <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> )				
IT	Polyphosphates				

- RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(buffers; **two-component** mouthwash compn. contg.  
**hydrogen peroxide**)
- IT **Bleaching agents**  
(for **teeth**; **two-component** mouthwash  
compn. contg. **hydrogen peroxide**)
- IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(hydroxy, buffers; **two-component** mouthwash compn.  
contg. **hydrogen peroxide**)
- IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(hydroxy, polycarboxylic, salts, as buffers; **two-**  
**component** mouthwash compn. contg. **hydrogen**  
**peroxide**)
- IT Salts, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(of nonvolatile acids; **two-component** mouthwash  
compn. contg. **hydrogen peroxide**)
- IT Organic compounds, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(phosphorus-contg., phosphonates, as buffers; **two-**  
**component** mouthwash compn. contg. **hydrogen**  
**peroxide**)
- IT Amino acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(polycarboxylic, salts, as buffers; **two-component**  
mouthwash compn. contg. **hydrogen peroxide**)
- IT Buffers  
Mouthwashes  
Surfactants  
(**two-component** mouthwash compn. contg.  
**hydrogen peroxide**)
- IT Acids, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(**two-component** mouthwash compn. contg.  
**hydrogen peroxide**)
- IT 68-04-2, Trisodium citrate  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(buffer; **two-component** mouthwash compn. contg.  
**hydrogen peroxide**)
- IT 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies **7722-84-1**,  
**Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies  
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(**two-component** mouthwash compn. contg.  
**hydrogen peroxide**)

RE.CNT 3 THERE ARE 3 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Colgate-Palmolive Company; WO 97/02805 A1 1997 HCAPLUS
- (2) Gentile; US 5392947 A 1995
- (3) Schaeffler, H; EP 0202359 A2 1986 HCAPLUS

DN 130:43336  
 TI Stabilized **hydrogen peroxide** gel compositions  
 IN Barrow, Stephen Roy; Urbaez, Jesus Antonio  
 PA Chesebrough-Pond's USA Co., Division of Conopco, Inc., USA  
 SO U.S., 4 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K033-40  
 NCL 424616000  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 62

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5846570	A	19981208	US 1997-884047	19970627
AB	An oral compn., particularly a gel, is provided which includes at least 2%, preferably .gtoreq.6% of <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> in a carrier stabilized by a triphenylmethane dye. Particularly useful as the dye are FD&C Blue 1 and FD&C Green 3 at levels ranging from 0.006 to 1 %. Further stability can also be achieved through use of a chelating acid, particularly phosphoric acid. The formulation of was utilized either <b>sep.</b> or in combination with a bicarbonate compn. each of the compns. being held in a <b>sep. compartment</b> of a <b>dual compartment dispenser</b> . A peroxide gel <b>component</b> contained Pluronic F127 20.0, <b>glycerin</b> 40.0, <b>H2O2</b> (35% food grade) 17.00, Me salicylate 0.50, FD&C Blue-1 0.01, and phosphoric acid (95%) 0.30% by wt., and deionized water balance. A bicarbonate paste <b>component</b> was composed of Polyol II (sorbitol and other sugars) 48.71, Syloid 63XX (abrasive <b>silica</b> ) 15.00, NaHCO3 10.00, PEG-32 5.00, Sylox 15x (thickening <b>silica</b> ) 6.00, SLS 2.98, SD alc. 38B 2.85, cellulose gum 0.80, menthol 0.50, sodium saccharin 0.50, <b>NaF</b> 0.44, and TiO2 0.23% by wt., and deionized water balance.				
ST	stabilized <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> gel oral dye				
IT	<b>Dentifrices</b> Drug delivery systems (gels, oral; stabilized <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> gel compns.)				
IT	Dyes Humectants Stabilizing agents (stabilized <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> gel compns.)				
IT	50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies <b>56-81-5</b> , <b>Glycerol</b> , biological studies 2353-45-9, FD&C Green 3 3844-45-9, FD&C Blue 1 7664-38-2, Phosphoric acid, biological studies 9003-11-6 106392-12-5, Pluronic F127 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (stabilized <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> gel compns.)				
IT	<b>7722-84-1</b> , <b>Hydrogen peroxide</b> , biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (stabilized <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> gel compns.)				

RE.CNT 8 THERE ARE 8 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Ng; US 4788052 1988 HCAPLUS
- (2) Ng; US 4839156 1989 HCAPLUS
- (3) Ng; US 4839157 1989 HCAPLUS
- (4) Sompayrac; US 4226851 1980 HCAPLUS
- (5) Williams; US 5059417 1991 HCAPLUS
- (6) Williams; US 5217710 1993 HCAPLUS



- (7) Woods; US 5180517 1993 HCAPLUS  
 (8) Woods; US 5326494 1994 HCAPLUS

L81 ANSWER 16 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1998:629711 HCAPLUS

DN 129:280785

TI **Dentifrice and dispenser** therefor

IN Williams, David Robert; Barrow, Stephen Roy

PA Chesebrough-Pond's USA Co., USA

SO U.S., 6 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-20

NCL 424057000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5814303	A	19980929	US 1997-932412	19970917
	US 5855875	A	19990105	US 1998-119619	19980720
PRAI	US 1997-932412		19970917		

AB A **dentifrice** is packaged in a telescopically arranged **multi-cavity dispensing** container having .gtoreq.2 cylinders in an upper body thereof. Peroxide and baking soda are placed as active ingredients in **sep.** resp. semi-solid streams, each stream being in a **sep.** cylinder. Uniform **dispensing** of each stream to deliver relatively equiv. ribbon length of each stream is accomplished by incorporating a polyphosphate salt to adjust viscosity. Preferred salts are tripolyphosphates, hexametaphosphates, and pyrophosphates. Thus, a bicarbonate paste **component** contained polyols (sorbitol and other sugars) 48.70, Syloid 63XX (abrasive **silica**) 15.00, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> 10.00, PEG-32 5.00, Sylox 15x (thickening **silica**) 4.60, flavoring 1.00, TSPP 0.50, SDS 2.98, SD alc. 38B 2.85, cellulose gum 0.80, Na saccharin 4.00, NaF 0.44, TiO<sub>2</sub> 0.30, and deionized H<sub>2</sub>O to 100 wt.%. The bicarbonate paste in one cylinder was used in combination with a peroxide gel **component** contg. Pluronic F127 20.00, **glycerin** 20.00, PEG-600 10.00, PEG-1450 10.00, 35% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> soln. 4.285, FD&C Blue 0.005, 85% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> 0.15, and deionized H<sub>2</sub>O to 100 wt.%. The **dispenser** comprises 2 **sep.**, hollow, parallel cylinders, each contg. a piston to force the flowable contents toward an outlet channel; the materials exiting the 2 outlets flow toward each other to form a single, banded, unmixed stream.

ST **dentifrice dispenser** bicarbonate peroxide polyphosphate; viscosity **dentifrice** polyphosphate

IT Cylinders

**Dentifrices**

**Dispensing** apparatus

Extrusion apparatus

Pistons

(**dentifrice and dispenser** therefor)

IT Diphosphates

Peroxides, biological studies

Polyphosphates

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(**dentifrice and dispenser** therefor)

IT Polyphosphates

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(hexaphosphates, hexametaphosphates; **dentifrice** and

dispenser therefor)  
 IT Polyphosphoric acids  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (sodium salts; **dentifrice** and **dispenser** therefor)  
 IT Polyphosphates  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (triphosphates; **dentifrice** and **dispenser** therefor)  
 IT 124-43-6 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies  
 471-34-1, Calcium carbonate, biological studies 563-69-9D, Percarbonic  
 acid, salts 1305-79-9, Calcium peroxide 7320-34-5, Tetrapotassium  
 pyrophosphate 7722-84-1, **Hydrogen peroxide**,  
 biological studies 7722-88-5, Tetrasodium pyrophosphate 7758-16-9,  
 Disodium pyrophosphate 13598-52-2D, Phosphoroperoxoic acid, salts  
 14691-84-0, Dipotassium pyrophosphate 149674-18-0D, Peroxysilicic acid  
 (H4SiO3(O2)), salts  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (**dentifrice** and **dispenser** therefor)

L81 ANSWER 17 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1998:509076 HCAPLUS  
 DN 129:126939  
 TI A method for **whitening teeth**  
 IN Ryles, Christine Watson; Barrow, Stephen Roy; Williams, David Robert  
 PA Unilever N.V., Neth.; Unilever PLC  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 32 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 ICS A61K007-20  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 2

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
WO 9831331	A1	19980723	WO 1997-EP7297	19971223
W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
US 5902568	A	19990511	US 1997-979645	19971126
AU 9857641	A1	19980807	AU 1998-57641	19971223
EP 951271	A1	19991027	EP 1997-953924	19971223
R: DE, FR, GB, IT				
BR 9714499	A	20000321	BR 1997-14499	19971223
PRAI US 1997-783972	A	19970115		
US 1997-979645	A	19971126		
WO 1997-EP7297	W	19971223		

AB A method for **whitening teeth** is provided which  
 involves applying to the **teeth** a **mixt.** of a peroxide  
 and a bicarbonate salt. Advantageously, the peroxide and bicarbonate salt  
 are stored as active ingredients in **sep.** resp. compns. of a  
**dispensing** container. Preferably the **dispensing**  
 container is a pump in the form of an upper and lower body telescopically  
 engageable one with another, the upper body including at least **two**  
 hollow and **sep.** parallel cylinders each contg. one of the  
 compns. These compns. may then be **dispensed** through relative

compression of the pistons within the cylinders.

ST **tooth whitening peroxide bicarbonate dispenser**

IT **Dentifrices**

(tooth-whitening peroxide and bicarbonate combinations and **dispensing** containers contg. them sep.)

IT 124-43-6 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies

7722-84-1, **Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(tooth-whitening peroxide and bicarbonate combinations and **dispensing** containers contg. them sep.)

L81 ANSWER 18 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1998:414628 HCAPLUS

DN 129:71975

TI **Dual component tooth whitening dentifrice**

IN Christina-Beck, Lisa M.; Curtis, John P.; Greenfeder, Susan E.; Theiler, Richard

PA Colgate Palmolive Company, USA

SO U.S., 7 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-20; A61K031-375; A61K033-40

NCL 424053000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
US 5766574	A	19980616	US 1996-746728	19961115

PI US 5766574 A 19980616 US 1996-746728 19961115

AB **A dual component whitening**

**dentifrice** compn. comprises a first **dentifrice** component contg. a peroxide compd. such as **urea peroxide** and a second **dentifrice** component

contg. an abrasive such as alumina or **silica** which is

incompatible with the peroxide, the first and second **dentifrice** components being maintained **sep.** from the other until

**dispensed** and combined for application to **teeth** requiring **whitening**. Thus, a compn. of the 1st

component contained **urea peroxide** 6.60,

calcium pyrophosphate 27.50, water 21.68, Pluronic F-127 17.0,

**glycerin** 12.50, PEG-600 12.50, sodium acid pyrophosphate 2.00,

citric acid 0.2, and disodium calcium EDTA 0.04%. A compn. of the 2nd

component 15.0, **glycerin** 15.0, **silica** 15.0,

alumina 20.0, water 20.75, PEG-600 3.0, Gantrez S-97 2.0, SLS 1.8,

sodium monofluorophosphate 1.52, CM-cellulose 0.8, sodium saccharin 0.6,

TiO<sub>2</sub> 0.3 and flavor 2.4%. The above 2 compns. were **mixed** to

give the desired effect.

ST **tooth whitening dentifrice** peroxide;

abrasive **dentifrice** peroxide

IT Abrasives

**Dentifrices**

(dual component tooth whitening

**dentifrice**)

IT Peroxides, biological studies

Vitamins

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)  
 IT 3380-34-5, Triclosan 7757-79-1, Potassium nitrate, biological studies  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)  
 IT 50-81-7, Vitamin C, biological studies 124-43-6 1344-28-1, Alumina, biological studies 6485-39-8, Manganese gluconate 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)

L81 ANSWER 19 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1998:300803 HCAPLUS

DN 129:8445

TI Dentifrices packaged in multi-cavity dispensers containing peroxide and baking soda in semisolid forms

IN Williams, David Robert; Barrow, Stephen Roy; Ryles, Christine Watson

PA Unilever N. V., Neth.; Unilever PLC

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 10 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS B65D035-22

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 839517	A2	19980506	EP 1997-203353	19971029
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
PRAI	US 1996-29866P	P	19961101		
	US 1996-32033P	P	19961126		
AB	A dentifrice is provided packaged in a telescopically arranged multi-cavity dispensing container having at least two cylinders in an upper body thereof. Peroxide and baking soda are placed as active ingredients in sep. resp. semi-solid streams, each stream being in sep. ones of the cylinders. Uniform dispensing of each stream to deliver relatively equiv. ribbon length of each stream by incorporating a synthetic linear anionic polycarboxylate or a polyphosphate to adjust viscosity. Preferred polycarboxylates are homopolymers of acrylic, methacrylic and maleic acid, most esp. a copolymer of vinyl Me ether and maleic acid or anhydride, and preferred polyphosphates are tripolyphosphates, hexametaphosphates, and pyrophosphates. A dentifrice comprised (1) a gel contg. sorbitol 40, glycerol 15, syloid 63XX 15, NaHCO <sub>3</sub> 15, PEG-32 5, Syloid 15X 4.6, Na lauryl sulfate 2.5, SD alc. 38 B 2.5, Na hexametaphosphate 2, Gantrez S-97 2, cellulose gum 0.8, Na saccharin 0.5, NaF 0.46, titania 0.3, and deionized water to 100 % and (2) a gel contg. Pluronic F127 25, glycerol 35, H2O2 (35 %) 10, tetrapotassium pyrophosphate 4, FD&C Blue 0.005, phosphoric acid (85 %) 0.1, and deionized water to 100 %.				
ST	dentifrice peroxide bicarbonate polycarboxylate polyphosphate container				
IT	Dentifrices				

(dentifrices packaged in **multi-cavity dispenser** contg. **peroxide** and baking soda in semisolid form)

IT Polyphosphoric acids  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (sodium salts; dentifrices packaged in **multi-cavity dispenser** contg. **peroxide** and baking soda in semisolid form)

IT Polyphosphates  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (triphosphates; dentifrices packaged in **multi-cavity dispenser** contg. **peroxide** and baking soda in semisolid form)

IT 124-43-6 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 563-69-9, Carbonoperoxoic acid 1305-79-9, Calcium **peroxide** 7320-34-5, Tetrapotassium pyrophosphate 7631-97-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 7722-84-1, **Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies 7722-88-5, Tetrasodium pyrophosphate 7758-16-9, Disodium pyrophosphate 13825-81-5, **Peroxydiphosphoric acid** ([ $(\text{HO})_2\text{P}(\text{O})_2$ ])<sub>2</sub> 14691-84-0, Dipotassium pyrophosphate 52229-50-2, Gantrez an139 75537-01-8, Gantrez s97 145039-50-5, **Peroxysilicic acid** ( $\text{H}_2\text{SiO}_2(\text{O}_2)$ ) 207519-95-7, Gantrez AN 116  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dentifrices packaged in **multi-cavity dispenser** contg. **peroxide** and baking soda in semisolid form)

L81 ANSWER 20 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1998:123794 HCAPLUS  
 DN 128:196493  
 TI Stabilized anhydrous tooth whitening gel containing **carbamide peroxide**  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA  
 SO U.S., 5 pp., Cont.-in-part of U.S. 6,631,000.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
 ICS A61C005-00  
 NCL 424053000  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5718886	A	19980217	US 1996-772422	19961223
	US 5631000	A	19970520	US 1996-599364	19960311
PRAI	US 1996-599364		19960311		

AB Stabilized anhyd. dental whitening gel compns. are provided which resist viscosity degrdn. during oral use. An illustrative anhyd. dental bleaching gel compn. embodying this feature comprises **propylene glycol**, polyethylene glycol, **glycerin** in an amt. not exceeding about 10 wt. , neutralized carboxypolymethylene, **hydroxypropyl cellulose**, xanthan gum and **carbamide peroxide**. A tooth whitening gel contained **propylene glycol** 47.4, PEG-600 20.0, PEG-1000 10.0, **glycerin** 8.0, Carbopol-980 2.2, Klucel GFF 1.7, xanthan gum 0.1, flavor 0.2, **sodium hydroxide** 0.4, and **carbamide peroxide** 10.0 %.

ST stability tooth whitening gel **carbamide peroxide**  
 IT Dentifrices  
     (gels; stabilized anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)  
 IT Alcohols, biological studies  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (polyhydric; stabilized anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)  
 IT Thickening agents  
     (stabilized anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)  
 IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (stabilized anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)  
 IT 56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol, biological studies 124-43-6, Carbamide peroxide. 9004-64-2, Hydroxypropylcellulose 9007-20-9, Carboxypolymethylene 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 25322-68-3, Polyethylene glycol 138757-67-2, Carbopol-980  
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
     (stabilized anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)

L81 ANSWER 21 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1998:1420 HCAPLUS  
 DN 128:66330  
 TI Codispensing of physically segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios  
 IN Masters, James G.; Sullivan, Richard J.; Prencipe, Michael; Connan, A. Patrick  
 PA Colgate-Palmolive Company, USA  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 26 pp.  
     CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM B65D035-22  
     ICS A61K007-16  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
WO 9746462	A1	19971211	WO 1997-US8622	19970521
W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
CA 2254338	AA	19971211	CA 1997-2254338	19970521
AU 9735669	A1	19980105	AU 1997-35669	19970521
AU 722898	B2	20000817		
EP 918698	A1	19990602	EP 1997-932135	19970521
EP 918698	B1	20011107		
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL, SE, PT, IE, LT, LV, FI, RO				
CN 1221384	A	19990630	CN 1997-195267	19970521

CN 1071248	B	20010919		
BR 9709290	A	19990810	BR 1997-9290	19970521
AT 208327	E	20011115	AT 1997-932135	19970521
ES 2167757	T3	20020516	ES 1997-932135	19970521

PRAI US 1996-659734 A 19960606  
 WO 1997-US8622 W 19970521

AB A method is disclosed for the coextrusion in controlled amts. of at least **two dentifrice components** stored and phys. segregated in a **multicompartmented** collapsible **dispenser** provided with a **partition** which divides the interior vol. of the container into **sep. compartments**, the **partition** being movable in response to a pressure differential developed thereacross upon the application of compressive force to the sidewalls, the individuals **dentifrice components** contg. ingredients which interact when **mixed**, the **dispenser** sidewalls being formed of a resilient plastic material which is deflected upon the application thereto of a deflective force of about 1.0 or greater pounds, the **dentifrice components** being formulated to be equally extrudable at substantially equiv. compressive forces. When the **dispenser** sidewalls are compressed, there is extruded a single-banded unmixed multilayer stream of the **components** contg. the reactive ingredients at ratios predetd. to provide optimum levels for interaction between the reacted ingredients when the extruded **components** are **mixed** in the oral **cavity**. **Dual compartmented** tubes having a body length of 158 mm were filled with **components** 1 and 2 of a **multicomponent dentifrice**. The compressive force required to extrude **component** 1 and 2 was 2.53 and 2.59 lbs.

ST **dentifrice** codispensing **multicompartment dispenser**

IT Bicarbonates  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (alkali metal; codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

IT Surfactants  
 (anionic; codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

IT Surfactants  
 (cationic; codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

IT Antibacterial agents  
**Dentifrices**  
 Thickening agents  
 (codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

IT Fluorides, biological studies  
 Peroxides, biological studies  
 Vitamins  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

IT Acids, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (org.; codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (polymers; codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at

consistent ratios)  
 IT 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 151-21-3, Sodium lauryl sulfate, biological studies 1305-79-9, Calcium peroxide 7631-86-9, Silica, biological studies 7681-49-4, Sodiumfluoride, biological studies 7722-84-1, **Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies 7722-88-5, Tetrasodium pyrophosphate 7757-79-1, **Potassium nitrate**, biological studies 7757-93-9, Dicalcium phosphate 7758-29-4, Sodium tripolyphosphate 9000-07-1, Carrageenan gum 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies 10103-46-5, Calcium phosphate  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (codispensing of phys. segregated **dentifrices** at consistent ratios)

L81 ANSWER 22 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1997:516217 HCAPLUS

DN 127:126368

TI **Dual component tooth whitening dentifrice**

IN Christina-Beck, Lisa M.; Curtis, John P.; Greenfeder, Susan E.; Theiler, Richard

PA Colgate-Palmolive Company, USA

SO PCT Int. Appl., 27 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-20

ICS A61K007-16

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9721419	A1	19970619	WO 1996-US19286	19961205
	W:	AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM			
	RW:	KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG			
	CA 2238789	AA	19970619	CA 1996-2238789	19961205
	AU 9712782	A1	19970703	AU 1997-12782	19961205
	AU 707293	B2	19990708		
	CN 1207669	A	19990210	CN 1996-199587	19961205
	BR 9611911	A	19990406	BR 1996-11911	19961205
PRAI	US 1995-8389P	P	19951208		
	WO 1996-US19286	W	19961205		

AB **A dual component whitening dentifrice** compn. is disclosed which comprises a first **dentifrice component** contg. a peroxide compd. such as **urea peroxide** and a second **dentifrice component** contg. an abrasive such as alumina or **silica** which is incompatible with the peroxide, the first and second **dentifrice components** being maintained **sep.** from the other until **dispensed** and combined for application to **teeth** requiring **whitening**.

ST **dentifrice whitening dual component; peroxide dentifrice whitening**

IT Antibacterial agents  
 (dual component tooth whitening dentifrice)



IT Peroxides, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (dual component tooth whitening  
 dentifrice)

IT Dentifrices  
 (whitening; dual component tooth  
 whitening dentifrice)

IT 124-43-6  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (dual component tooth whitening  
 dentifrice)

IT 50-81-7, Vitamin C, biological studies 1344-28-1, Alumina, biological  
 studies 3380-34-5, Triclosan 6485-39-8, Manganese gluconate  
 7439-96-5D, Manganese, complexes, biological studies 7440-09-7D,  
 Potassium, salts, biological studies 7631-86-9, Silica  
 , biological studies 7757-79-1, Potassium  
 nitrate, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); MOA (Modifier or additive use);  
 BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dual component tooth whitening  
 dentifrice)

L81 ANSWER 23 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1997:372596 HCAPLUS

DN 127:55674

TI Dental compositions containing bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating  
 gingival and periodontal tissues

IN Williams, David R.; Ryles, Christine W.; Barrow, Stephen R.

PA Chesebrough-Pond's Usa Co., USA

SO U.S., 6 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-20; A61K033-40

NCL 424049000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5632972	A	19970527	US 1994-269429	19940630
	US 5616313	A	19970401	US 1995-419790	19950411
PRAI	US 1994-269429		19940630		

AB A method for minimizing damage to gingival and periodontal tissue is  
 provided through steps that include delivering a first compn. contg. a  
 zinc salt to a receptacle, delivering a second compn. contg. a bicarbonate  
 salt to the same receptacle, and transferring within five minutes of  
 delivery to the receptacle the combination into the mouth onto the  
 gingival and periodontal tissues. Where the compns. are semi-solid such  
 as in a **toothpaste** and/or gel, the receptacle is ordinarily a  
 toothbrush. Liq. compns. such as mouthrinses may employ an expectorant  
 cup as a receptacle. A **dual compartment** mouthwash  
 contained a first liq. comprising 35% **hydrogen peroxide**  
 4.3, zinc citrate 4.0, dye 0.003, phosphoric acid 0.04, and water balance;  
 and second liq. comprising ethanol 24.0, humectant 7.0, sodium bicarbonate  
 2.0, solubilizer 0.4, flavor 0.4, saccharin 0.07, and sodium lauryl  
 sulfate 0.6, and water for balance. The compn. of these invention  
 significantly reduced bleeding, exhibited a significant improvement in the  
 modified gingival index and had some effect in reducing plaque.

ST dental compn bicarbonate zinc salt gingiva; periodontal tissue dental  
 compn bicarbonate zinc

IT **Dentifrices**  
 Gingiva  
 Mouthwashes  
 (dental compns. contg. bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating  
 gingival and periodontal tissues)

IT Fluorides, biological studies  
 Hydroperoxides  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (dental compns. contg. bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating  
 gingival and periodontal tissues)

IT Carbonates, biological studies  
 Phosphates, biological studies  
 Silicates, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (per-; dental compns. contg. bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating  
 gingival and periodontal tissues)

IT Group IIIA element compounds  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (perborates; dental compns. contg. bicarbonates and zinc salts for  
 treating gingival and periodontal tissues)

IT Periodontium  
 (pocket; dental compns. contg. bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating  
 gingival and periodontal tissues)

IT **124-43-6** 144-55-8, Carbonic acid monosodium salt, biological  
 studies 546-46-3, Zinc citrate 1305-79-9, Calcium peroxide  
**7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride**, biological studies  
**7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide**, biological  
 studies 16039-53-5, Zinc lactate  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
 (Uses)  
 (dental compns. contg. bicarbonates and zinc salts for treating  
 gingival and periodontal tissues)

L81 ANSWER 24 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1997:342722 HCAPLUS

DN 127:23598

TI Anhydrous tooth whitening gel containing **carbamide  
 peroxide**

IN Pellico, Michael A.; Sababa, Veronica

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 5 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61C005-00

NCL 424053000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5631000	A	19970520	US 1996-599364	19960311
	US 5718886	A	19980217	US 1996-772422	19961223
PRAI	US 1996-599364		19960311		

AB An anhyd. dental bleaching gel compn. is provided which has improved  
 package stability, improved rheol. and reduced sensitivity during use. An  
 illustrative anhyd. dental bleaching gel compn. embodying these features  
 comprises **propylene glycol**, polyethylene glycol,  
**glycerin** in an amt. not exceeding about 10 wt. %, neutralized  
 carboxypolymethylene, **hydroxypropylcellulose**, and

**carbamide peroxide.** Formulations of various anhyd.  
dental bleaching gels are disclosed.

ST anhyd tooth whitening gel **carbamide peroxide**

IT Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies

Thickening agents

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)

(anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**  
)

IT Dentifrices

(gels; anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)

IT Alcohols, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)

(polyhydric; anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**)

IT 56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, biological studies

57-55-6, 1,2-Propanediol, biological studies

124-43-6, **Carbamide peroxide.**

9004-64-2, **Hydroxypropylcellulose** 9007-20-9,

Carboxypolymethylene 25322-68-3 138757-67-2, Carbopol 980

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)

(anhyd. tooth whitening gel contg. **carbamide peroxide**  
)

L81 ANSWER 25 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1997:233701 HCAPLUS

DN 126:216483

TI **Dentifrices** containing calcium compounds and **carbamide peroxide**

IN Sakuma, Shuji; Atsumi, Kiminori; Ishizaki, Tsutomu

PA Sangi Kk, Japan

SO Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho, 6 pp.

CODEN: JKXXAF

DT Patent

LA Japanese

IC ICM A61K007-22

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
JP 09040539	A2	19970210	JP 1995-216666	19950802

AB **Dentifrices** contain Ca compds. and **carbamide**

**peroxide** (I), those synergistically prevent **discoloration**  
of the **teeth** and promote remineralization of **teeth**

surfaces. A **toothpaste** contg. hydroxyapatite (II) 35.0, I 5.0,

**glycerin** 34.5, carrageenan 1.0, sucrose fatty acid ester 1.0,

hydroxyethyl cellulose 2.0, sorbitol 20.0, and flavor 1.5% was formulated.

The **bleaching** and coating effects of a 5% soln. of the

**toothpaste** on human **teeth** were higher than those of

controls contg. II or I **sep.**

ST **dentifrice bleaching** calcium **carbamide**

**peroxide**; **tooth remineralization** **dentifrice**

hydroxyapatite **carbamide peroxide**

IT **Bleaching agents**

**Dentifrices**

(**dentifrices** contg. Ca compds. and **carbamide peroxide** for **tooth bleaching** and  
remineralization)

IT 124-43-6, **Carbamide peroxide** 471-34-1,

Calcium carbonate, biological studies 1306-06-5, Hydroxyapatite 7757-93-9, Calcium hydrogen phosphate 7758-23-8, Calcium dihydrogen phosphate 7758-87-4, Tricalcium phosphate 10086-45-0, Calcium pyrophosphate 10103-46-5, Calcium phosphate 13767-12-9, Octacalcium phosphate

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(dentifrices contg. Ca compds. and carbamide peroxide for tooth bleaching and remineralization)

L81 ANSWER 26 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1996:746259 HCAPLUS

DN 126:22785

TI Oxidative hair day compositions containing diaminopyrazoles derivatives

IN Vidal, Laurent; Burande, Agnes; Malle, Gerard; Hocquaux, Michel

PA Oreal S. A., Fr.

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 32 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA French

IC ICM A61K007-13

ICS C07D231-38; B65D081-32; A61K007-00

CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 740931	A1	19961106	EP 1996-400950	19960503
	EP 740931	B1	19970820		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	FR 2733749	A1	19961108	FR 1995-5422	19950505
	FR 2733749	B1	19970613		
	CA 2217333	AA	19961107	CA 1996-2217333	19960503
	WO 9634591	A1	19961107	WO 1996-FR675	19960503
	W: BR, CA, CN, JP, PL, RU				
	AT 156998	E	19970915	AT 1996-400950	19960503
	ES 2109111	T3	19980101	ES 1996-400950	19960503
	JP 10506672	T2	19980630	JP 1996-533082	19960503
	JP 3128245	B2	20010129		
	CN 1189772	A	19980805	CN 1996-195290	19960503
	BR 9608393	A	19990504	BR 1996-8393	19960503
	JP 2000186226	A2	20000704	JP 1999-371719	19960503
	US 6099592	A	20000808	US 1996-642622	19960503
	RU 2168326	C2	20010610	RU 1997-120112	19960503
	US 6338741	B1	20020115	US 2000-494762	20000131
	US 2002050013	A1	20020502	US 2001-978764	20011018
PRAI	FR 1995-5422	A	19950505		
	JP 1996-533082	A3	19960503		
	US 1996-642622	A1	19960503		
	WO 1996-FR675	W	19960503		
	US 2000-494762	A1	20000131		
OS	MARPAT 126:22785				
AB	The title compns. are claimed. Thus, 5-amino-1,3-dimethyl-4-nitrosopyrazole was hydrogenated and treated with HCl to obtain 4,5-diamino-1,3-dimethylpyrazole.2HCl (I). A hair dye compn. contained I 0.597, 2,6-dihydroxy-4-methylpyridine dihydrochloride monohydrate 0.530, excipients and water q.s. 100 g. At the time of use, the compn. is mixed with equal amt. of 20 vol. hydrogen peroxide and applied for 30 min on the hair.				
ST	oxidative hair day compn aminopyrazole deriv				
IT	Alcohols, uses				
	RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)				

(C1-4; oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT Hair preparations  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dyes, oxidative; oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT Glycols, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (ethers; oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT Ethers, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (glycol; oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT Coupling agents  
**Peroxyulfates**  
 Salts, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT Glycols, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT Group IIIA element compounds  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (perborates; oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT 95-55-6 106-50-3, 1,4-Benzenediamine, biological studies  
**124-43-6 591-27-5 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT 64068-32-2P 64068-33-3P 81197-99-1P 184172-82-5P 184172-83-6P  
 184172-86-9P 184172-89-2P 184172-91-6P  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); RACT (Reactant or reagent); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT 57047-11-7P 63536-19-6P 76492-69-8P 76492-70-1P 78467-10-4P  
 89868-34-8P 96886-30-5P 103245-13-2P 103245-14-3P 103245-15-4P  
 103245-16-5P 103245-17-6P 103245-18-7P 103245-19-8P 103245-23-4P  
 122128-84-1P 132026-22-3P 132026-41-6P 132026-43-8P 132026-44-9P  
 132026-45-0P 132026-72-3P 132026-73-4P 132026-83-6P 153990-62-6P  
 153990-63-7P 153990-64-8P 153990-65-9P 153990-66-0P 153990-67-1P  
 153990-68-2P 153990-69-3P 153990-70-6P 153990-71-7P 184172-92-7P  
 184172-94-9P 184172-95-0P 184172-96-1P 184172-97-2P 184172-98-3P  
 184172-99-4P 184173-00-0P 184173-01-1P 184173-02-2P 184173-03-3P  
 184173-04-4P 184173-05-5P 184173-06-6P 184173-07-7P 184173-08-8P  
 184173-09-9P 184173-10-2P 184173-11-3P 184173-12-4P 184173-13-5P  
 184173-14-6P 184173-15-7P 184173-16-8P 184173-17-9P 184173-18-0P  
 184173-19-1P 184173-20-4P 184173-21-5P 184173-22-6P 184173-23-7P  
 184173-24-8P 184173-25-9P 184173-26-0P 184173-27-1P 184173-28-2P  
 184173-29-3P 184173-30-6P 184173-31-7P 184173-32-8P 184173-33-9P  
 184173-34-0P 184173-35-1P 184173-36-2P 184173-37-3P 184173-38-4P  
 184173-39-5P 184173-40-8P 184173-41-9P 184173-42-0P 184173-43-1P  
 184173-44-2P 184173-45-3P 184173-46-4P 184173-47-5P 184173-48-6P  
 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT **56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol**, uses  
 RL: NUU (Other use, unclassified); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT 60-34-4, Methylhydrazine 107-15-3, 1,2-Ethanediamine, reactions

110-46-3, Isoamyl nitrite 555-96-4, Benzylhydrazine 614-16-4,  
Benzoylacetonitrile 1118-61-2, 3-Aminocrotonitrile 1131-18-6  
59997-51-2, 4,4-Dimethyl-3-oxopentanenitrile 66971-55-9,  
1,3-Dimethyl-5-hydrazino-4-nitropyrzole

RL: RCT (Reactant); RACT (Reactant or reagent)

(oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

IT 109-84-2P, .beta.-Hydroxyethylhydrazine 1134-82-3P 3524-32-1P,  
5-Amino-1,3-dimethylpyrazole 10199-50-5P, 5-Amino-1-methyl-3-  
phenylpyrazole 19848-97-6P 51546-08-8P 52943-85-8P 52943-88-1P  
54454-10-3P 58663-94-8P 118430-73-2P 132026-21-2P 132026-23-4P  
132026-42-7P 141459-53-2P 184172-84-7P 184172-85-8P 184172-87-0P  
184172-88-1P 184172-90-5P 184172-93-8P

RL: RCT (Reactant); SPN (Synthetic preparation); PREP (Preparation); RACT  
(Reactant or reagent)

(oxidative hair dye compns. contg. diaminopyrazoles derivs.)

L81 ANSWER 27 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1996:229350 HCAPLUS

DN 124:281735

TI Hamster cheek pouch bioassay of **dentifrices** containing  
**hydrogen peroxide** and baking soda

AU Marshall, Milton V.; Kuhn, Janice O.; Torrey, Charles F.; Fischman, Stuart  
L.; Cancro, Lewis P.

CS Dermigen, Smithville, TX, USA

SO Journal of the American College of Toxicology (1996), 15(1), 45-61  
CODEN: JACTDZ; ISSN: 0730-0913

PB Lippincott-Raven

DT Journal

LA English

CC 4-6 (Toxicology)

Section cross-reference(s): 62

AB The objective of this study was to det. the effects of **hydrogen peroxide** alone and in combination with 7,12-dimethylbenza[a]anthracene (DMBA) in the oral **cavity** because **H2O2** has been implicated as a complete carcinogen or cocarcinogen in **two** animal models. In the **two** independent studies, golden Syrian hamsters were used to evaluate the carcinogenic and cocarcinogenic potential of **dentifrices** contg. **H2O2** and NaHCO3. In the first study, the cocarcinogenic potential of a **dentifrice** contg. 0.75% **H2O2**/5% baking soda was compared with that of a com. **dentifrice** with similar ingredients except baking soda and **H2O2**. In the second study, the cocarcinogenic potential of a **dentifrice** formulated with 1.5% **H2O2** /7.5% baking soda was compared with a **mixt.** of 3% **H2O2** /baking soda. All materials were applied to the right cheek pouches of exptl. animals, and the left cheek pouches were untreated. In the first study, 0.5% DMBA was administered five times weekly for 20 wk, and the **dentifrices** were applied immediately after the DMBA. **Dentifrices** or mineral oil alone were also applied five times weekly. In the second study, 0.5% DMBA or 0.25% DMBA were applied three times weekly for 16 wk; **dentifrices** (or 3% **H2O2**/baking soda) were applied five times weekly for 16 wk. The **dual-phase** **dentifrice** contg. 0.75% **H2O2**/5% baking soda was not carcinogenic, and in combination with DMBA resulted in no observable acceleration of tumor onset, compared with DMBA alone. In fact, animals treated with 0.5% DMBA and the **H2O2**/baking soda **dentifrice** had a significantly delayed onset of tumor formation than did animals treated with DMBA alone. In the second bioassay, an increased latency period for tumor formation was obsd. with 0.5% DMBA and a **dual-phase** **dentifrice** contg. 1.5% **H2O2** /7.5% baking soda, compared with 0.5% DMBA alone. With 0.25% DMBA, latency was not affected by addn. of the **dual-phase** **dentifrice**. In contrast, animals receiving 0.25% DMBA and 3%

H2O2/NaHCO3 had a significantly lower rate of tumor formation and overall mass incidence. Croton oil also reduced the rate of tumor formation when applied with 0.25% DMBA. Histopathol. examn. of cheek pouches revealed squamous cell carcinomas in the majority of DMBA-treated animals. Cheek pouches of DMBA-treated animals killed at interim times indicated a progression from keratotic changes and/or dyskeratosis at 6 wk with the occurrence of carcinomas in approx. half the animals examd. at 12 wk. No significant histopathol. abnormalities were obsd. in animals not receiving DMBA other than slight keratosis in the oral mucosa of one or two animals per group. These results demonstrated that na oral product contg. baking soda and **hydrogen peroxide** was not carcinogenic, and that baking soda and H2O2 did not enhance the tumorigenicity of DMBA. Furthermore, the tumorigenic response of DMBA was reduced by coadministration of 3% H2O2 and sodium bicarbonate.

ST carcinogen **hydrogen peroxide** baking soda mouth;  
carcinogenicity oral mucosa **dentifrice**

IT Carcinogens

**Dentifrices**

(carcinogenicity of **dentifrices** contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and baking soda)

IT Mouth

(mucosa, carcinogenicity of **dentifrices** contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and baking soda)

IT 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 7722-84-1,  
**Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies

RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)  
(carcinogenicity of **dentifrices** contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and baking soda)

L81 ANSWER 28 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1995:305745 HCAPLUS

DN 122:89159

TI Dental compositions with zinc and bicarbonate salts

IN Williams, David R.; Ryles, Christine W.; Barrow, Stephen R.

PA Chesebrough-Pond's USA Co., USA

SO U.S., 5 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-18

NCL 424053000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5372803	A	19941213	US 1993-116094	19930902
	CA 2130606	AA	19950303	CA 1994-2130606	19940822
	EP 643957	A2	19950322	EP 1994-202410	19940823
	EP 643957	A3	19970122		
	EP 643957	B1	20011024		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE				
	AT 207339	E	20011115	AT 1994-202410	19940823
	ES 2165373	T3	20020316	ES 1994-202410	19940823
	US 5456902	A	19951010	US 1994-300838	19940902
	US 5554358	A	19960910	US 1995-419788	19950411
PRAI	US 1993-116094	A	19930902		
	US 1994-300838	A3	19940902		

AB A dental product is provided in a **dual-compartment dispenser** that includes a first and second compn. in resp. **compartments** thereof. The first compn. includes a zinc salt while the second compn. includes a bicarbonate salt. Preferably the first compn. also contains a peroxygen compd. or a C2-C20 carboxylic acid. The

zinc salt in combination with the bicarbonate salt achieves an enhanced antitartar effect.

ST dental compn zinc bicarbonate

IT Carboxylic acids, biological studies

Peroxides, biological studies

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(dental compns. with zinc and bicarbonate salts)

IT Tooth

(disease, calculus, dental compns. with zinc and bicarbonate salts)

IT **Dentifrices**

(gels, dental compns. with zinc and bicarbonate salts)

IT 50-21-5, Lactic acid, biological studies 50-81-7, Ascorbic acid, biological studies 71-52-3D, Bicarbonate, salts 77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 124-43-6 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies 546-46-3, Zinc citrate 1305-79-9, Calcium peroxide 6915-15-7, Malic acid 7440-66-6D, Zinc, salts 7722-84-1,

**Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(dental compns. with zinc and bicarbonate salts)

L81 ANSWER 29 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1992:180961 HCAPLUS

DN 116:180961

TI Flavor for peroxide-bicarbonate **dual-component dentifrices**

IN Williams, David R.; Ryles, Christine W.

PA Chesebrough-Pond's USA Co., USA

SO U.S., 5 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-20; A61K033-40

NCL 424053000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
	-----	----	-----	-----	-----
PI	US 5085853	A	19920204	US 1991-719871	19910624
	US 5186926	A	19930216	US 1992-816992	19920103
	EP 520545	A1	19921230	EP 1992-201718	19920612
	EP 520545	B1	19950104		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE				
	ES 2067292	T3	19950316	ES 1992-201718	19920612
	CA 2071311	AA	19921225	CA 1992-2071311	19920616
	CA 2071311	C	19961217		
	JP 06287121	A2	19941011	JP 1992-166216	19920624
PRAI	US 1991-719871		19910624		

AB A **tooth paste** comprises a peroxide gel

**component** and a bicarbonate paste **component**. The former is flavored with a material which is reactively-incompatible with the bicarbonate (Me salicylate, cinnamic aldehyde, etc.), whereas the latter is flavored with a bicarbonate-comfortable material, such as menthol. A peroxide gel contained Pluronic F-127 20.00, **glycerol** 40.00, **H2O2** (35%) 4.285, Me salicylate 0.50, dye 0.005, phosphoric acid 0.15% by wt., and the balance water. A bicarbonate gel contained PolyolIII (sorbitol and other sugars) 48.710, Syloid 63XX (abrasive **silica**) 15.000, NaHCO3 10.000, PEG-32 5.000, Sylox 15x (thickening **silica**) 4.600, Na lauryl sulfate 2.980, SD Alc. 38B 2.850, cellulose gum 0.800, menthol 0.5000, Na saccharin 0.500, **NaF** 0.460, TiO2 0.300% by wt. and the balance water.

ST **dentifrice dual component** flavoring agent; bicarbonate paste **dentifrice** flavoring agent; peroxide gel



**dentifrice** flavoring agent  
 IT **Dentifrices**  
     (bicarbonate paste-peroxide gel **dual component**,  
     flavoring agents for)  
 IT Essential oils  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (clove, flavoring agent, in peroxide gel, for **dual-**  
     **component dentifrices**)  
 IT 1490-04-6, Menthol  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (flavoring agent, in bicarbonate paste, for **dual-**  
     **component dentifrices**)  
 IT 104-55-2, Cinnamic aldehyde 119-36-8  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (flavoring agent, in peroxide gel, for **dual-component**  
     **dentifrices**)  
 IT 7722-84-1, **Hydrogen peroxide**, biological  
     studies  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (gel contg. flavoring agent for, in **dual-component**  
     **dentifrices**)  
 IT 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (paste contg., flavoring agents for, in **dual-**  
     **component dentifrices**)

L81 ANSWER 30 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1989:121452 HCAPLUS  
 DN 110:121452  
 TI Storage-stable antiseptic gel containing poly(glyceryl methacrylate) and  
     **hydrogen peroxide**  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S., 4 pp.  
     CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K033-40  
 NCL 424130000  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4781923	A	19881101	US 1987-75440	19870720
AB	An antiseptic gel compn., contg. poly(glyceryl methacrylate) hydrate (I) gel and H2O2, adapted for application to infected dermal sites, is prepd. which is storage stable. I (Lubragel; 10.6 parts) was mixed with 1.0 part 35% H2O2 to produce a title gel having 3% H2O2 concn.				
ST	antiseptic <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> gel formulation; storage stability <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> antiseptic gel; polyglyceryl methacrylate gel <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> antiseptic				
IT	Humectants (antiseptic gel compns. contg.)				
IT	Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics (gels, <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> and poly(glyceryl methacrylate) hydrate in)				
IT	Pharmaceutical dosage forms (emollients, antiseptic gel compns. contg.)				
IT	Pharmaceutical dosage forms (gels, antiseptic, <b>hydrogen peroxide</b> and poly(glyceryl methacrylate) hydrate in)				

IT Skin, disease or disorder  
(infection, treatment of, gel contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and poly(glyceryl methacrylate) hydrate for)

IT Anesthetics  
(local, antiseptic gel compns. contg.)

IT 99752-46-2, Lubrajel  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(antiseptic gel contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and)

IT 7722-84-1, **Hydrogen peroxide**, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(antiseptic poly(glyceryl methacrylate) gel compns. contg.)

IT 28474-30-8, Polyglycerylmethacrylate  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(gel, compns. contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and, as antiseptics for infected skin sites)

L81 ANSWER 31 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1988:173389 HCAPLUS

DN 108:173389

TI Dentifrice containing **hydrogen peroxide** and sodium bicarbonate and electrolytes for the control of gum disease

IN Schaeffer, Hans A.

PA USA

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 38 pp.  
CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-20  
ICS B65D035-00

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 202359	A2	19861126	EP 1985-108192	19850702
	EP 202359	A3	19881123		
	EP 202359	B1	19940112		
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT				
	US 4687663	A	19870818	US 1985-745993	19850617
	CA 1257545	A1	19890718	CA 1985-485823	19850628
	JP 61271214	A2	19861201	JP 1985-151178	19850709
	JP 63007522	B4	19880217		
	BR 8503355	A	19861209	BR 1985-3355	19850709
	IN 164161	A	19890128	IN 1985-CA510	19850709
PRAI	US 1985-737157		19850523		
	US 1985-745993		19850617		
	US 1983-471188		19830301		
	AU 1985-44459		19850701		

AB A dentifrice useful for the treatment of gum disease comprises a gel **component** and a paste **component** which are combined prior to use. The gel **component** comprises H2O2 (I) 0.1-10, a water-dispersible copolymer of acrylic acid crosslinked with polyallyl sucrose 0.05-5, a nonionic cellulose stabilizer 0-2.0, a neutralizing agent selected from NaOH, KOH, N(CH2CH2OH)3, HN(CHMe2)2, and NH3 sufficient to raise the pH to 3-6, and water to 100% by wt. The paste **component** comprises NaHCO3 2-60, a salt selected from KCl, NaCl, MgCl2, MgSO4, Na2SO4, and K2SO4 0-6, a humectant selected from **glycerol**, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol, polypropylene glycol, ethoxylated fatty alcs., propoxylated fatty alcs., or their **mixts.** 2-60, a thickener selected from cellulose gum, Mg Al silicate, and their **mixts.** 0.1-5, and a stabilizing polishing agent selected from bentonite, TiO2, **SiO2**, MgO, and their **mixts.** 1-30, and water to 100% by wt. The compn. is

dispensed from a collapsible tube comprising 2 compartments, the gel liquifies immediately upon contact with a mildly alk. medium contg. a strong electrolyte thereby causing the release of bactericidally effective amts. of nascent O<sub>2</sub>. The effervescence produced in the process activates the flavor contained in the bicarbonate paste and produces a lasting and refreshing taste. A gel component contained 35% aq. I 11.5, H<sub>2</sub>O 86.6, Carbopol 934 1.5, Na lauryl sulfate 0.1, hydroxypropyl cellulose 0.3 parts by wt., and 10% NaOH q.s. (pH 3.0-4.5). A paste component contained glycerol 25.0, cellulose gum CMC 7MF 1.54, H<sub>2</sub>O 32.71, Mg Al silicate (Veegum) 1.10, Na saccharin 0.60, NaCl 2.0, methylparaben 0.15, propylparaben 0.05, NaF 0.22, bentonite 4.0, TiO<sub>2</sub> 2.0, SiO<sub>2</sub> 4.0, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> 25.0, flavor 1.0, Na lauryl sulfate 0.3 parts by wt., color q.s., and 10% NaOH q.s.

- ST dentifrice **hydrogen peroxide** bicarbonate gum disease  
 IT Dentifrices  
     (contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and electrolytes and bicarbonate, for control of gum disease)  
 IT Smectite-group minerals  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and bicarbonate and electrolytes and)  
 IT Bentonite, biological studies  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and electrolytes and bicarbonate and)  
 IT Gingiva  
     (disease, treatment, dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and electrolytes and sodium bicarbonate for)  
 IT Alcohols, compounds  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (fatty, ethoxylated, dentifrices contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and electrolytes and bicarbonate and)  
 IT Alcohols, compounds  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (fatty, propoxylated, dentifrices contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and electrolytes and bicarbonate and)  
 IT Uronic acids  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (poly-, dentifrices contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and electrolytes and bicarbonate and)  
 IT 79-10-7D, polymers with allyl sucrose  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (crosslinked, dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and bicarbonate and electrolytes and)  
 IT 57-50-1D, allyl ethers, polymers with acrylic acid  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (crosslinked, dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and electrolytes and bicarbonate and)  
 IT 124-43-6 7722-84-1, biological studies  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (dentifrice contg. bicarbonate and electrolytes and)  
 IT 102-71-6, biological studies 108-18-9 1310-58-3, biological studies 1310-73-2, biological studies 7664-41-7, biological studies  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (dentifrice contg. electrolytes and bicarbonate and)  
 IT 7447-40-7, biological studies 7487-88-9, biological studies 7647-14-5, biological studies 7757-82-6, biological studies 7778-80-5, biological studies 7786-30-3, biological studies  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and bicarbonate and)

IT 25087-26-7, Poly(methacrylic acid  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and  
 bicarbonate and electrolytes and)

IT 144-55-8, Sodium bicarbonate, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and  
 electrolytes and)

IT 50-70-4, biological studies 56-81-5, biological studies  
 471-34-1, biological studies 546-93-0 1309-48-4, biological studies  
 1333-84-2, Aluminum oxide hydrate 1343-88-0, Magnesium silicate  
**7631-86-9**, biological studies 7778-18-9 9007-16-3, Carbopol  
 934 9062-04-8, Carbopol 941 10103-46-5, Calcium phosphate  
 13463-67-7, biological studies 25322-68-3 25322-69-4 76050-42-5,  
 Carbopol 940 96827-24-6  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and  
 electrolytes and bicarbonate and)

IT 9004-32-4 106392-12-5  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and sodium  
 bicarbonate and electrolytes and)

IT 1327-43-1, Aluminum magnesium silicate  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dentifrices contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and  
 electrolytes and bicarbonate and)

IT 9004-34-6, Cellulose, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (gum, dentifrice contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and  
 electrolytes and bicarbonate and)

L81 ANSWER 32 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1986:539450 HCAPLUS

DN 105:139450

TI **Dentifrices**

IN Simon, Gilbert I.; Witkin, Roy T.

PA USA

SO U.S., 11 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-20

ICS A61K033-18; A61K031-79

NCL 222094000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4592487	A	19860603	US 1985-752236	19850703
AB	<b>Dentifrices</b> comprise 2 <b>components</b> , each of which comprises ingredients usually present in <b>toothpastes</b> or toothpowders, one <b>component</b> contg. an iodophor as a source of derived I and the other <b>component</b> contg. a source of active or nascent O. The 2 <b>components</b> are kept out of contact with one another and <b>sep.</b> filled into a suitable package so arranged and constructed that the <b>components</b> can be admixed and <b>dispensed</b> together to form an antimicrobial, antiplaque nontoxic <b>dentifrice</b> ready for use. ST <b>dentifrice</b> iodophor active oxygen IT <b>Dentifrices</b> (iodophor and active oxygen for) IT 7722-84-1, uses and miscellaneous RL: USES (Uses)				

(toothpaste contg. iodine compds. and)  
 IT 25655-41-8 7553-56-2, uses and miscellaneous  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (toothpaste contg. peroxide and)

L81 ANSWER 33 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1985:528825 HCAPLUS

DN 103:128825

TI Dental preparation, article and method for its storage and delivery

IN Schaeffer, Hans A.

PA USA

SO U.S., 6 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM B65D035-22

ICS A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K007-20

NCL 424052000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 3

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4528180	A	19850709	US 1983-471188	19830301
	US 4687663	A	19870818	US 1985-745993	19850617
	IN 164161	A	19890128	IN 1985-CA510	19850709
	US 4849213	A	19890718	US 1987-64880	19870619
	IN 166888	A	19900804	IN 1988-CA855	19881017
	IN 166889	A	19900804	IN 1988-CA856	19881017
	US 4983379	A	19910108	US 1989-369185	19890620
PRAI	US 1983-471188		19830301		
	US 1985-737157		19850523		
	US 1985-745993		19850617		
	AU 1985-44459		19850701		
	IN 1985-CA510		19850709		
	US 1987-64880		19870619		

AB A dental prepn. useful in treatment of gum disease comprises a gel component and a paste component delivered from a combination collapsible tube having flexible side walls. One compartment contains a gel formulated with H2O2 1-10, a water-dispersible acrylic polymer 0.05-12, nonionic cellulose gum 0.1-1.5% by vol., a neutralizing agent to raise to gel pH to 3-6, and the balance distd. or deionized H2O. The 2nd compartment contains a paste formulated with NaHCO3 10-50, salt 1-6, and a thickener/stabilizer such as a cellulose gum 1-3% by wt., adjuvants, and the balance H2O. The gel and paste are in equal proportions, by vol. Thus, a gel prepn. contained H2O2 35% aq. soln. (5% in final product) 14.3, Carbopol 934 [9007-16-3] 0.5, hydroxyethyl cellulose [9004-62-0] 0.5, triethanolamine [102-71-6] 0.25, and purified H2O 84.45 parts. The paste prepn. contained NaHCO3 40, NaCl 4.0, CMC 7MF [9004-32-4] 1.44, Veegum F [1327-43-1] 1.17, adjuvants, H2O 31.94 parts.

ST dental gel paste gum disease; collapsible tube delivery dental

IT Dentifrices

(gels and pastes, in collapsible tube for gum disease control)

IT Gingiva

(disease, treatment, with gel-paste compn.)

IT Containers

(tubes, collapsible, gel-paste in, for treatment of gum disease)

IT 124-43-6 144-55-8, biological studies 1327-43-1 7487-88-9,  
 biological studies 7647-14-5, biological studies 9004-32-4

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental compn. contg. gels and, in collapsible tubes, for treatment of gum disease)

IT 102-71-6, biological studies 1310-73-2, biological studies  
 9004-62-0 9004-64-2 9004-65-3 9007-16-3  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental compn. contg. paste and, in collapsible tubes, for treatment of  
 gum disease)

IT 7722-84-1, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental compns. contg. paste and, in collapsible tubes, for treatment  
 of gum disease)

L81 ANSWER 34 OF 34 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1975:448206 HCAPLUS  
 DN 83:48206  
 TI Carrier gels for cosmetics and pharmaceuticals  
 PA Wilkinson Sword Ltd., UK  
 SO Neth. Appl., 34 pp.  
 CODEN: NAXXAN  
 DT Patent  
 LA Dutch  
 IC B44D  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 5, 37, 42, 46, 50, 62

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	NL 7403351	A	19740917	NL 1974-3351	19740312
PRAI	GB 1973-11231		19730314		

AB Gels were prepd. at the time and point of application by simultaneously forcing a gelable liq. and gelling agent, which were kept in **sep** containers, through a common flowpath. **Mixing** of the pressurized **components** was done (a) inside the app., before passing a common sprayhead, or (b) outside the app., by placing 2 **sep.** sprayheads in close proximity to each other. Active agents were incorporated in either or both of the **components**, thereby bypassing storage problems which may arise from incompatibility of some ingredients. Aq. hydrophobic sol systems, aq. macromol. colloidal systems, and organosols can be prepd. in the above manner for applications in medicine, cosmetics, agriculture, sanitation, painting, and other fields. For example, a hypochlorite gel for treatment of burns was prepd. by **mixing** (a) a 6% sol of Laponite SP [37320-78-8] in distilled water and (b) a gelling agent prepd. by **mixing** 2.8 g CaCl<sub>2</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O [10043-52-4] in 50 ml distilled water with 0.1 g NaOH and 2.9 g com. LiOCl [13840-33-0] (30% active ingredient) in 50 ml distilled water. **Components** a and b were stored in **sep.** **compartments** of an aerosol can under fluorocarbon pressure and **mixed** during release in the proportion 4:1.

ST gel carrier cosmetic pharmaceutical

IT Rubber, silicone  
 Rubber, synthetic

(as carrier gel component)

IT **Silica** gel, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(as cosmetic and pharmaceutical carrier gel component)

IT Cosmetics

Pharmaceuticals

(carrier gels for)

IT Colloids

(gels, carrier)

IT Hair

(preps. for, carrier gels in)

IT 25068-38-6 39421-77-7

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(as adhesive gel component)

IT 7761-88-8, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as antiseptic gel component)

IT 9000-40-2 9002-89-5 9004-65-3 9005-38-3 9007-16-3 12001-31-9  
 56275-09-3 1318-93-0, uses and miscellaneous 25322-68-3 37320-78-8  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as carrier gel component)

IT 57-09-0 7664-41-7, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as cleaning gel component)

IT 62-76-0 64-19-7, biological studies 144-62-7, biological studies  
 15248-76-7  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as coating gel component)

IT 144-55-8, uses and miscellaneous  
 RL: USES (Uses)  
 (as fire extinguishing gel component)

IT 64-02-8 540-73-8 611-73-4 1303-96-4 1310-73-2, biological  
 studies 7487-88-9, biological studies 7705-08-0, biological studies  
 7757-83-7 9002-93-1 10043-01-3 10043-52-4, biological studies  
 10124-29-5 10124-37-5 10476-85-4 13840-33-0 102-71-6, uses and  
 miscellaneous  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as gelling agent, for carrier gel)

IT 6369-59-1 7722-84-1, biological studies 7775-14-6 39156-41-7  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as hair dye gel component)

IT 61-82-5 1762-95-4  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as herbicide gel component)

IT 131-11-3 517-51-1 521-31-3 7727-21-1 16536-30-4  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (as luminescent gel component)

=> d all tot 180

L80 ANSWER 1 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 2001:255849 HCAPLUS  
 DN 134:261236  
 TI Oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymatic treatment of outer ear infection in  
 dogs and cats  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S., 7 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC A61K038-44; A61K038-47; C12N009-02; C12N009-14  
 NCL 424094400  
 CC 1-5 (Pharmacology)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 6214339	B1	20010410	US 2000-481861	20000112
AB	Otitis externa is treated in dogs and cats by administering to the outer ear of the infected animal a dosage, effective to alleviate the symptoms of the infection, of a substantially non-aq., di-enzymic therapeutic compn., in a liq. or gel fluid carrier. The compn. contains an oxidizable substrate and an oxidoreductase enzyme specific to such substrate for producing hydrogen peroxide upon encountering the environment of the outer ear and further contains an iodide salt and a peroxidatic peroxidase for				

interacting with the hydrogen peroxide to produce a hypiodite biocidal agent. Any unbound water present in the compn. is limited to an amt. not more than about 1.0 wt.% to stabilize the compn. against the prodn. of hydrogen peroxide prior to aural application of the compn. to enhance efficacy of treatment. An illustrative di-enzymic compn. contains glucose, glucose oxidase, potassium iodide and lactoperoxidase in a fluid mixt. of glycerol and propylene glycol.

- ST outer ear infection dog cat enzyme treatment; oxidoreductase peroxidase ear infection dog cat; glucose oxidase ear infection dog cat; lactoperoxidase iodide ear infection dog cat
- IT Halogen compounds  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (hypiodites; oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT Ear  
 (otitis, otitis externa; oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT Antibacterial agents  
 Biocides  
 Cat (Felis catus)  
 Dog (Canis familiaris)  
 Drug delivery systems  
 (oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT Lactoferrins  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT Iodides, biological studies  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT Drugs  
 (veterinary; oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies 15065-65-3, Hypiodite  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT 50-99-7D, Glucose, amino derivs. 9000-88-8, D-Amino acid oxidase  
 9001-37-0, Glucose oxidase 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9003-99-0, Peroxidase  
 9031-28-1, Iodide peroxidase 9055-15-6, Oxidoreductase 37255-41-7, D-Glutamate oxidase  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)
- IT 50-99-7, Dextrose, biological studies 338-69-2, D-Alanine 492-61-5, .beta.-D-Glucose 6893-26-1, D-Glutamic acid 7681-11-0, Potassium iodide, biological studies 7681-82-5, Sodium iodide, biological studies 12027-06-4, Ammonium iodide 20461-54-5, Iodide, biological studies  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection in dogs and cats)



IT 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol,  
biological studies 3416-24-8, Glucosamine 7512-17-6,  
N-Acetylglucosamine  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(oxidoreductase-peroxidase di-enzymic treatment for outer ear infection  
in dogs and cats)

RE.CNT 14 THERE ARE 14 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Djurickovic; US 4331686 1982 HCAPLUS
- (2) Hoogendorn; US 4150113 1979 HCAPLUS
- (3) Hoogendorn; US 4178362 1979 HCAPLUS
- (4) Montgomery; US 4576817 1986 HCAPLUS
- (5) Montgomery; US 4617190 1986
- (6) Orndorff; US 4370199 1983
- (7) Pellico; US 4269822 1981 HCAPLUS
- (8) Pellico; US 4537764 1985 HCAPLUS
- (9) Pellico; US 4564519 1986 HCAPLUS
- (10) Pellico; US 4578265 1986 HCAPLUS
- (11) Pellico; US 5336494 1994 HCAPLUS
- (12) Pellico; US 5453284 1995 HCAPLUS
- (13) Ralls; US 6015681 2000 HCAPLUS
- (14) Wilkin; US 5066497 1991 HCAPLUS

L80 ANSWER 2 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1998:650046 HCAPLUS

DN 129:281005

TI Nutritional products with high fat, low carbohydrate and amino acid  
imbalance

IN **Pellico, Michael A.**

PA USA

SO U.S., 8 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K031-20

ICS A61K031-195

NCL 514558000

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 18

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5817695	A	19981006	US 1997-997837	19971224
	EP 925726	A1	19990630	EP 1998-308062	19981002
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				

PRAI US 1997-997837 19971224

AB A nutritional product is provided for cancer patients comprising, as per  
caloric requirement, a low concn. of carbohydrate, a high concn. of fat  
and an imbalance of amino acids wherein L-phenylalanine, L-tyrosine and  
L-methionine are present in the below normal concns. and L-leucine is  
present in substantial excess of normal concns. to suppress cancer growth  
and as an adjunct to conventional cancer therapies. For example, a  
product contained L-alanine 45, L-arginine.cntdot.HCl 60.5, L-aspartic  
acid 93.5, L-cystine 23, L-glutamic acid 339.5, glycine 52.5,  
L-histidine.cntdot.HCl 118, L-isoleucine 95, L-leucine 145.5,  
L-lysine.cntdot.HCl 118, L-methionine 47.5, L-phenylalanine 2, L-proline  
177.5, L-serine 91, L-threonine 65, L-tryptophan 21.5, L-tyrosine 2250,  
L-valine 107, taurine 10, corn starch 100, sardine oil 915, lard 150, corn  
oil 500, cod liver oil 350, Alphacel nonnutritive bulk 1121, and  
ethoxiquin 1250 g.

ST cancer nutrition high fat low carbohydrate

IT Neoplasm

## Nutrients

(nutritional products with high-fat and low-carbohydrate and imbalanced amino acid to suppress cancer growth)

- IT Amino acids, biological studies  
Carbohydrates, biological studies  
Cod liver oil  
Corn oil  
Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies  
Lard  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(nutritional products with high-fat and low-carbohydrate and imbalanced amino acid to suppress cancer growth)
- IT Fatty acids, biological studies  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(polyunsatd., n-3; nutritional products with high-fat and low-carbohydrate and imbalanced amino acid to suppress cancer growth)
- IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(sardine; nutritional products with high-fat and low-carbohydrate and imbalanced amino acid to suppress cancer growth)
- IT 56-40-6, Glycine, biological studies 56-41-7, L-Alanine, biological studies 56-45-1, L-Serine, biological studies 56-84-8, L-Aspartic acid, biological studies 56-86-0, L-Glutamic acid, biological studies 56-87-1, L-Lysine, biological studies 56-89-3, L-Cystine, biological studies 60-18-4, L-Tyrosine, biological studies 61-90-5, L-Leucine, biological studies 63-68-3, L-Methionine, biological studies 63-91-2, Phenylalanine, biological studies 72-18-4, L-Valine, biological studies 72-19-5, L-Threonine, biological studies 73-22-3, L-Tryptophan, biological studies 73-32-5, L-Isoleucine, biological studies 107-35-7, Taurine 147-85-3, L-Proline, biological studies 645-35-2, L-Histidine hydrochloride 657-27-2, L-Lysine hydrochloride 1119-34-2, L-Arginine hydrochloride 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(nutritional products with high-fat and low-carbohydrate and imbalanced amino acid to suppress cancer growth)

L80 ANSWER 3 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1995:874963 HCAPLUS

DN 123:265827

TI Stabilized enzymic dentifrice

IN **Pellico, Michael A.**

PA USA

SO U.S., 5 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. 5,336,494.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K007-28

NCL 424094400

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5453284	A	19950926	US 1994-283816	19940801
	US 5336494	A	19940809	US 1993-10841	19930129
PRAI	US 1993-10841		19930129		

AB Hydro-activated and/or oxygen-activated aq., enzymic, antimicrobial dentifrices are stabilized against enzymic activation prior to oral application of the dentifrice by incorporating a thickener into the dentifrice formulation to provide the formulation with an enzyme

immobilizing viscosity which inhibits enzymic action during processing and in the dentifrice package. An illustrative, thickened, enzymic dentifrice with this enhancement contains glucose oxidase, glucose, lactoperoxidase and K thiocyanate together with CM-cellulose in an amt. to provide the dentifrice with a viscosity of .gtoreq.800 cP. For example, a toothpaste contained water 30.0, glycerin 38.0, CM-cellulose 6.0, silica 15.0, Na methylcocoyl taurate 2.0, titania 8.0, lactoperoxidase (100 IU/mg) 0.0005, .beta.-D-glucose 1.0, glucose oxidase (100 IU/mg) 0.001, K thiocyanate 0.150 g and flavor q.s. The viscosity of this aq., enzymic toothpaste was 30,000 cP and the toothpaste had an enzymic shelf-life in excess of 2 yrs.

ST dentifrice enzymic system cellulose ether stabilizer

IT Dentifrices

(stabilizers for enzymic antimicrobial dentifrices)

IT Hexoses

Lactoferrins

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(stabilizers for enzymic antimicrobial dentifrices)

IT 333-20-0, Potassium thiocyanate 7681-11-0, Potassium iodide, biological studies 9001-37-0, Glucose oxidase 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9003-99-0, Myeloperoxidase 9004-32-4, Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-25-8D, Starch, hydrogenated 9028-75-5, Hexose oxidase 9031-28-1, Iodide peroxidase 9055-15-6, Oxidoreductase 9055-20-3, Chloride peroxidase 11138-66-2, Xanthan gum 28905-12-6, .beta.-D-Glucose 37353-59-6, Hydroxymethyl cellulose

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(stabilizers for enzymic antimicrobial dentifrices)

IT 7722-84-1P, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PNU (Preparation, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)

(stabilizers for enzymic antimicrobial dentifrices)

L80 ANSWER 4 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1994:587342 HCAPLUS

DN 121:187342

TI Pet chewable products with enzymic coating

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA USA

SO U.S., 7 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K037-50

NCL 424094400

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5336494	A	19940809	US 1993-10841	19930129
	US 5453284	A	19950926	US 1994-283816	19940801
PRAI	US 1993-10841		19930129		

AB An orally chewable, enzymically coated product is provided which, upon chewing, produces an anti-bacterial and bacteriostatic effect in the oral cavity by activation of an enzymic system contained within the coating. The enzymic surface coating is developed, in substantially dry form, from a thickened, aq. coating soln. having a viscosity from about 1,000 to about 50,000 cP and contg. oxidizable substrate and oxidoreductase enzymes specific to such substrate for producing hydrogen peroxide upon oral chewing of the coated product and optionally, but advantageously, further contg. peroxidatic peroxidase and an alkali metal salt of an oxygen accepting anion for interacting with hydrogen peroxide to produce oxidized anionic bacterial inhibitor. An illustrative enzymic system for this

purpose contains glucose, glucose oxidase, potassium thiocyanate and lactoperoxidase. The thickened enzymic soln. suppresses the enzymic reaction during the prepn. and application of the soln. to the surface of the chewable product.

ST chewable compn enzymic coating pet

IT Bactericides, Disinfectants, and Antiseptics

Carrageen

Coating materials

Pharmaceutical dosage forms

(chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)

IT Enzymes

Lactoferrins

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)

IT Gelatins, biological studies

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)

IT Animal

(pet, chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)

IT 7722-84-1, Hydrogen peroxide, biological studies 9001-37-0, Glucose oxidase 9001-63-2, Lysozyme 9003-99-0, Peroxidase 9028-75-5, Hexose oxidase

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)

IT 28905-12-6, .beta.-D-Glucose 93780-23-5, Hexose

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)

IT 333-20-0, Potassium thiocyanate 9002-18-0, Agar 9002-89-5, Polyvinyl alcohol 9004-32-4 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 16887-00-6, Chloride, biological studies 20461-54-5, Iodide, biological studies

RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(chewable bactericidal products with enzymic coating for pets)

L80 ANSWER 5 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1992:113357 HCAPLUS

DN 116:113357

TI Foamable fluoride dental tray materials

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA USA

SO U.S., 6 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61L009-04

ICS A61K007-18; A61C005-00

NCL 424045000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5071637	A	19911210	US 1989-418251	19891006
	US 5073363	A	19911217	US 1990-465374	19900116
PRAI	US 1989-418251		19891006		

AB A foamable F compn. (pH 3.0-4.5) usable as a tray material in dental therapy, comprises a fluoride 0.5-5.0, a nonionic foaming agent 2.5-11.0, HF 0.05-0.20, and water to 100% by wt. A formulation contained NaF 4.71, H3PO4 4.50, HF 0.23, Fluronic f108 5.25, Na saccharin 0.27, flavor 0.5, and water 184.00 parts by wt.

ST foamable fluoride dental tray  
 IT Dental materials and appliances  
     (trays, foamable fluoride compns.)  
 IT 7631-97-2 7664-39-3, Hydrofluoric acid, miscellaneous 7681-49-4,  
     Sodium fluoride, miscellaneous  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (foamable dental tray material contg.)  
 IT 106392-12-5  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (foamable fluoride dental tray material contg.)

L80 ANSWER 6 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1992:91171 HCAPLUS  
 DN 116:91171  
 TI Dental foamable fluoride gels  
 IN **Pellico, Michael A.**  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S., 5 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. 5,071,637.  
     CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-16  
     ICS A61K007-18  
 NCL 424049000  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 5073363	A	19911217	US 1990-465374	19900116
	US 5071637	A	19911210	US 1989-418251	19891006
PRAI	US 1989-418251		19891006		

AB An acidified and foamable fluoride gel comprises a gelling agent, a foaming agent, an acidifying agent, and a water-sol. fluoride. The gel is dispensed onto a toothbrush for application to the teeth to be treated to thereby effect fluoride uptake by the dental enamel. The gel provides the same fluoride uptake as a tray fluoride gel, but this result is achieved by a foamable gel with substantially less fluoride than that which is present in a tray fluoride. Thus, a gel contained NaF 2.4, Pluronic F108 1.0, xanthan gum 2.0, hydrofluoric acid 0.5, glycerol 21.3, Na saccharin 0.1, phosphoric acid (85%) 3.0, flavor and color 0.4, and water 69.3 parts.

ST dental fluoride gel surfactant  
 IT Gums and Mucilages  
     Surfactants  
     (dental fluoride foamable gels contg.)  
 IT Dentifrices  
     (fluoride foamable gels as)  
 IT Fatty acids, esters  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (esters, with sucrose, dental fluoride foamable gels contg.)  
 IT Amines, oxides  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (N-oxides, dental fluoride foamable gels contg.)  
 IT 57-50-1D, Sucrose, fatty acid esters 137-20-2, Igepon T-33 7664-38-2,  
     Phosphoric acid, biological studies 7664-39-3, Hydrofluoric acid,  
     biological studies 9016-45-9, Ethoxylated nonylphenol 11138-66-2,  
     Xanthan gum 37318-31-3, Sucrose stearate 103424-63-1D, N-cocoacyl  
     derivs. 106392-12-5, Pluronic F108  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (dental fluoride foamable gels contg.)  
 IT 7681-49-4, Sodium fluoride, biological studies  
     RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
     (dental foamable gels of)

L80 ANSWER 7 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1989:179298 HCAPLUS  
 DN 110:179298  
 TI Foamable fluoride compositions for treating teeth  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S., 5 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K007-18  
 NCL 433217100  
 CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4770634	A	19880913	US 1986-872851	19860611
AB	Foamable fluoride compns., for use in fluoride-tray dental treatments, contain water, dental fluoride, foaming agent, foam-wall thickener, and acidifying agent. A foamable compn. contg. NaF 3.1, sucrose distearate 6.0, glycerol 2.0, 85% H3PO4 4.0, cherry flavor 1.0, and water to 100 wt.% was added to an open-mouth aerosol container and the final aerosol dispensing package was completed and pressurized in the conventional manner. Bovine teeth treated in vitro with this foam showed essentially the same F- uptake as teeth treated with Nupro APF Gel, although the amt. of F- in a dental tray filled with F- foam is <1/2 the amt. of F- in a tray filled with gel. Thus, the F- exposure is significantly reduced despite equal effectiveness, resulting in markedly reduced exposure to F-toxicity in fluoride-tray treatment.				
ST	fluoride foam dental treatment; dental fluoride tray treatment foam				
IT	Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study)				
	(fluorides, dental foams contg., for fluoride-tray treatment)				
IT	Dentifrices				
	(foams, fluoride-contg., for fluoride-tray treatment)				
IT	77-92-9, Citric acid, biological studies 7664-38-2, Phosphoric acid, biological studies				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study)				
	(acidifying agent, for dental fluoride foams)				
IT	1333-83-1, Sodium fluoride (Na(HF2)) 7664-38-2D, Phosphoric acid, fluoroalkyl esters 7783-47-3, Stannous fluoride 10163-15-2, Sodium monofluorophosphate 16984-48-8, Fluoride, biological studies 108335-38-2				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study)				
	(dental foam contg., for fluoride-tray treatment)				
IT	50-70-4, Sorbitol, biological studies 56-81-5, Glycerol, biological studies 9005-25-8D, Starch, hydrolyzates, hydrogenated				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study)				
	(foam-wall thickener, for dental fluoride foams)				
IT	151-21-3, Sodium lauryl sulfate, biological studies 25168-73-4, Sucrose monostearate 27195-16-0, Sucrose distearate				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study)				
	(foaming agent, for dental fluoride foams)				

L80 ANSWER 8 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1987:72965 HCAPLUS  
 DN 106:72965  
 TI Powdered alginate formulations containing polyacrylamide as dental impression materials  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA  
 SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 19 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K006-10  
 ICS C08L005-04  
 ICI C08L005-04, C08L033-26  
 CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 198131	A1	19861022	EP 1985-302541	19850411
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL, SE				
	BR 8502117	A	19861209	BR 1985-2117	19850503
PRAI	EP 1985-302541		19850411		

AB Powd. alginate compns. formulated with a polymer comprising polyacrylamide have enhanced smoothness characteristics upon admixing with water to obtain orally settable, dental impression material. A formulation contains Na alginate 8.5, CaSO<sub>4</sub>.cntdot.2H<sub>2</sub>O 10.0, Na<sub>4</sub>P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub> 1.0, K Ti fluoride 1.0, MgO 4, color 0.5, diatomaceous earth 75, and Cynamer P-250 (polyacrylamide) 0.5 parts by wt. The aq. mix of this formulation was smooth. Use of conventional gum additives, instead of polyacrylamide, failed to impart smoothness.

ST dental impression alginate polyacrylamide

IT Dental materials and appliances  
 (impressions, alginate- and polyacrylamide-contg., for improved smoothness)

IT 9003-05-8, Polyacrylamide  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental impressions contg. alginate and)

IT 9005-36-1, Potassium alginate 9005-38-3, Sodium alginate  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental impressions contg. polyacrylamide and)

L80 ANSWER 9 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1987:55968 HCAPLUS

DN 106:55968

TI Dental impression composition containing finely sized polyacrylamide

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 4 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K006-10

NCL 523109000

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4626558	A	19861202	US 1985-785985	19851010

AB Powd. alginate compns. contg. polyacrylamide at 0.01-0.25 wt.% and having a particle size <300 mesh have enhanced smoothness characteristics, without visible signs of undissolved polymer, upon admixing with water to obtain orally settable, dental impression material. Thus, a smooth dental impression material contained diatomaceous earth 66.08, Na alginate 11.00, CaSO<sub>4</sub>.2H<sub>2</sub>O 9.00, MgO 4.5, TiK<sub>2</sub>F<sub>6</sub> 3.5, K<sub>4</sub>P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub> 1.5, fructose 3.5, and Cyanamer P-250 (polyacrylamide) 0.02 parts by wt.

ST dental impression polyacrylamide

IT Dental materials and appliances  
 (impressions, polyacrylamide-contg. compns.)

IT 9003-05-8, Polyacrylamide  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental impression compn. contg.)

IT 7320-34-5, Potassium pyrophosphate 7601-54-9, Sodium phosphate  
 7722-88-5 7758-29-4, Sodium tripolyphosphate 7778-18-9, Calcium  
 sulfate 7778-53-2, Potassium phosphate 9005-36-1, Potassium alginate  
 9005-38-3, Sodium alginate 13845-36-8, Potassium tripolyphosphate  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (dental impression compn. contg. polyacrylamide and)

L80 ANSWER 10 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1986:213322 HCAPLUS

DN 104:213322

TI Enzymic bandages and pads

IN Montgomery, Robert E.; Pellico, Michael A.

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 6 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K037-48

NCL 424094000

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
	-----	---	-----	-----	-----
PI	US 4576817	A	19860318	US 1984-618071	19840607
	CA 1258228	A1	19890808	CA 1986-503881	19860312
	EP 236610	A1	19870916	EP 1986-301800	19860313

R: DE, FR, GB, IT, SE

PRAI US 1984-618071 19840607

AB Absorbent materials, e.g. bandages and pads, for body contact applications  
 contain a serum-activated oxidoreductase for producing H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> upon contact  
 of the enzyme with blood serum. An illustrative serum-activated  
 oxidoreductase is glucose oxidase, with the corresponding substrate in  
 serum being glucose. These bandages, etc. have a bacteriostatic action.

ST enzyme bandage hydrogen peroxide; oxidoreductase bandage hydrogen  
 peroxide; glucose oxidase bandage serum

IT Surgical dressings and goods  
 (bandages, bacteriostatic, contg. oxidoreductase and peroxidase)

IT 3416-24-8 7512-17-6

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(bandages contg. oxidoreductase and peroxidase and)

IT 16887-00-6, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(bandages contg. oxidoreductase and peroxidase and, for in situ  
 formation of hypochlorite)

IT 20461-54-5, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(bandages contg. oxidoreductase and peroxidase and, for in situ  
 formation of hypiodite)

IT 333-20-0

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(bandages contg. oxidoreductase and peroxidase and, for in situ  
 formation of hypothiocyanate)

IT 9003-99-0

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(bandages contg. oxidoreductase and, for in situ formation of oxidized  
 anionic bacterial inhibitor)

IT 9055-15-6

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(bandages contg., for in situ formation of hydrogen peroxide from  
 contact with blood serum components)

IT 9001-37-0

RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)

(bandages contg., for in situ formation of hydrogen peroxide on contact



with glucose of blood serum)  
 IT 9031-79-2  
 RL: DEV (Device component use); USES (Uses)  
 (bandages contg., for in situ formation of hydrogen peroxide on contact  
 with oxalate of blood serum)  
 IT 7722-84-1, biological studies  
 RL: FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)  
 (formation of, in situ, by oxidoreductase in bandages on contact with  
 blood serum components)  
 IT 9001-05-2  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
 (inhibitors, bandages contg. peroxidase and)

L80 ANSWER 11 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1986:213034 HCAPLUS

DN 104:213034

TI Di-enzymatic chewable dentifrice

IN Pellico, Michael A.; Montgomery, Robert E.

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 7 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. 4,537,764.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K009-68

ICS A61K007-28; A61K037-50

NCL 424048000

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4564519	A	19860114	US 1983-559474	19831208
	US 4578265	A	19860325	US 1981-292633	19810813
	US 4537764	A	19850827	US 1983-501383	19830606
	EP 133736	A2	19850306	EP 1984-302162	19840329
	EP 133736	A3	19860205		
	EP 133736	B1	19891213		
	R: CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL				
	JP 59231011	A2	19841225	JP 1984-105635	19840523
	JP 04025924	B4	19920506		
PRAI	US 1981-292633		19810813		
	US 1983-501383		19830606		
	US 1983-559474		19831208		

AB A chewable dentifrice having antibacterial activity contains an oxidizable substrate 0.015-0.6 mmol, an oxidoreductase 0.5-500 IU (for H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> formation on chewing), a thiocyanate salt 0.001-0.01 mmol, and lactoperoxidase 0.01-50 IU such that the lactoperoxidase is present .gtoreq.2% (IU) of the oxidoreductase. The lactoperoxidase is present to form an antibacterial hypothiocyanate from the H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and thiocyanate. Thus, a compn. contg. cryst. sorbitol 75, gum base 23, color 0.5, flavor 1.0, .beta.-D-glucose 0.5, K thiocyanate 0.01, glucose oxidase (100,000 IU/g) 0.006, and lactoperoxidase (100,000 IU/g) 0.0006 g was made into 3 g sticks. When chewed, this compn. had 96-99% effectiveness as a bacterial inhibitor.

ST enzyme dentifrice chewable antiseptic; gum chewing dentifrice enzyme; oxidoreductase lactoperoxidase chewable dentifrice; hypothiocyanate dentifrice

IT Thiocyanates

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dentifrice contg. lactoperoxidase and in-situ generated hydrogen peroxide and, bactericidal chewable)

IT Dentifrices

(chewing gums, bactericidal, contg. enzymes for hypothiocyanate in-situ generation)

IT Amino acids, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(D-, dentifrice contg. D-amino acid oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)

IT 62-49-7  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. choline oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)

IT 59-23-4, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. galactose oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)

IT 492-61-5  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. glucose oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)

IT 56-40-6, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. glycine oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)

IT 333-20-0 540-72-7 1762-95-4  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. lactoperoxidase and in-situ generated hydrogen peroxide and, bactericidal chewable)

IT 9000-88-8 9001-37-0 9002-12-4 9028-67-5 9028-79-9 37255-41-7  
39307-16-9  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. lactoperoxidase and, bactericidal chewable)

IT 3416-24-8 7512-17-6  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. oxidoreductase and lactoperoxidase and, bactericidal chewable)

IT 134-03-2 15421-15-5 64296-33-9  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. oxidoreductase and, as catalase inhibitor)

IT 9003-99-0  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. thiocyanate and in-situ generated hydrogen peroxide and, bactericidal chewable)

IT 69-93-2, uses and miscellaneous  
RL: USES (Uses)  
(dentifrice contg. urate oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)

IT 319-78-8 338-69-2 344-25-2 348-67-4 640-68-6 673-06-3  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. D-amino acid oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)

IT 6893-26-1  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dentifrice contg. D-glutamate oxidase and, bactericidal chewable)

IT 7722-84-1P, preparation  
RL: FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); PREP (Preparation)  
(formation of, in-situ, in dentifrice contg. thiocyanate and lactoperoxidase)

L80 ANSWER 12 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
AN 1986:39537 HCAPLUS  
DN 104:39537  
TI Stabilized enzymic dentifrice containing .beta.-D-glucose and glucose oxidase  
IN Pellico, Michael A.; Montgomery, Robert E.  
PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA  
SO U.S., 6 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 292,633, abandoned.  
CODEN: USXXAM  
DT Patent  
LA English  
IC ICM A61K007-28  
ICS A61K037-48; A61K037-50  
NCL 424050000  
CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)  
FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4537764	A	19850827	US 1983-501383	19830606
	US 4578265	A	19860325	US 1981-292633	19810813
	US 4564519	A	19860114	US 1983-559474	19831208
	EP 133736	A2	19850306	EP 1984-302162	19840329
	EP 133736	A3	19860205		
	EP 133736	B1	19891213		
	R: CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL				
	JP 59231011	A2	19841225	JP 1984-105635	19840523
	JP 04025924	B4	19920506		
	JP 62213754	A2	19870919	JP 1986-58018	19860314
PRAI	US 1981-292633		19810813		
	US 1983-501383		19830606		
	US 1983-559474		19831208		
AB	An enzymic dentifrice for producing H2O2 upon oral application, and limiting any water present in the dentifrice to no more than 10 wt.% of the dentifrice wt. to stabilize the dentifrice against prodn. of H2O2 prior to application, comprises .beta.-D-glucose at 0.015-0.6 mmol and glucose oxidase at 0.5-500 IU. Thus, a formulation contained glycerin (99%) 50, Co pyrophosphate 40, NaHCO3 5, color 0.5, flavor 0.5, .beta.-D-glucose (0.03 mmol) 0.5, glucose oxidase (100,000 IU/g) 0.1, Triton X-100 0.4, and H2O 3 g. The dentifrice has a 400% improvement in package stability compared to a com. formulation.				
ST	dentifrice antiseptic glucose glucose oxidase; enzymic dentifrice glucose				
IT	Dentifrices				
	(enzymic, contg. glucose and glucose oxidase)				
IT	9001-37-0				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study)				
	(dentifrice contg. glucose and)				
IT	28905-12-6				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study)				
	(dentifrice contg. glucose oxidase and)				
L80	ANSWER 13 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS				
AN	1985:492903 HCAPLUS				
DN	103:92903				
TI	Dental impression composition				
IN	Pellico, Michael A.				
PA	Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA				
SO	U.S., 5 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. 4,468,484.				
	CODEN: USXXAM				
DT	Patent				
LA	English				
IC	ICM A61K006-08				
NCL	523109000				
CC	63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)				
FAN.CNT	4				

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4515913	A	19850507	US 1983-550809	19831114
	US 4381947	A	19830503	US 1982-378917	19820517
	US 4468484	A	19840828	US 1983-490294	19830502
PRAI	US 1980-220303		19801229		
	US 1982-378917		19820517		
	US 1983-490294		19830502		
AB	A powd. alginate dental impression compn. contains 0.5-6.0% of polyacrylamide [9003-05-8] which provides a smooth admixt. of the powd. compn. with water during its prepn. The polymer can have a mol. wt. of 200,000 to 6,000,000 and a varying carboxyl content. The compn. contains in addn. 6-12% Ca sulfate and 0.6-1.2% phosphate reaction retarder. A powd. compn. was prepd. from K alginate [9005-36-1] 8.5, CaSo4.2H2O 10.0, tetra-K pyrophosphate 1.0, TiK2F6 1.0, MgO 4.0, color 0.5, diatomaceous				

earth 74.0, Cyanamer P-250 1.0 and Polyox WSN-10 0.3% by wt. The addn. of the polyacrylamide to the compn. not contg. it improved the mixing characteristics of the aq. mix in that the aq. mix did not appear grainy or form lumps.

ST polyacrylamide dental impression alginate; polyphosphate dental impression alginate; phosphate dental impression alginate; calcium sulfate dental impression alginate

IT Dental materials and fillings

(impressions, alginate, polyacrylamide in)

IT 9003-05-8

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(alginate dental impressions contg.)

IT 7320-34-5 7601-54-9 7722-88-5 7758-29-4 7778-18-9

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(alginate dental impressions contg. polyacrylamide and)

IT 9005-36-1 9005-38-3

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental impressions contg. polyacrylamide and)

L80 ANSWER 14 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1984:577576 HCAPLUS

DN 101:177576

TI Settable alignate compositions containing polyacrylamide

IN **Pellico, Michael A.**

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 7 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. 4,381,947.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC A61K006-08

NCL 523109000

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4468484	A	19840828	US 1983-490294	19830502
	US 4381947	A	19830503	US 1982-378917	19820517
	EP 126824	A2	19841205	EP 1983-305916	19830929
	EP 126824	A3	19850911		
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT, SE				
	US 4515913	A	19850507	US 1983-550809	19831114
	JP 59204113	A2	19841119	JP 1984-15958	19840130
PRAI	US 1980-220303		19801229		
	US 1982-378917		19820517		
	US 1983-490294		19830502		

AB An oral, settable dental compn., esp. for impressions, is prepd. by interaction of a component A contg. an alkali metal alginate in an aq. paste with component B contg. CaSO<sub>4</sub> and a reaction rate retarder such as tetra-Na pyrophosphate in a plasticizer paste, free of unbound water. The incorporation of Cyanamer P-250 [9003-05-8] into the blended components gives a nongrainy smooth texture. Thus, component A was prepd. from Na alginate [9005-38-3] 11, diatomaceous earth 84, K pyrophosphate 1, dextrose 2, diethylene glycol 2, and water 150 parts by wt., preservative and flavor traces. Component B was prepd. from MgO 5, CaSO<sub>4</sub> 45, K pyrophosphate 4, glycerol [56-81-5] 35, silicone oil 5, and diatomaceous earth 6 parts by wt. The premix shelf-life was excellent, ease of mixing very easy, setting time was 3 min and moisture loss was 0.4% by wt. in 30 min.

ST dental impression alginate metal salt; plasticizer alginate dental; polyacrylamide alginate dental

IT Oil sand

(dental impression compns. contg. alginate)

IT Plasticizers

Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental impression compns. contg. alginate and polyacrylamide and)

IT Oils

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(vegetable, dental impression compns. contg. alginate and)

IT Dental materials and fillings

(impressions, alginates and polyacrylamide for)

IT 7778-18-9 9003-05-8

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental impression compns. contg. alginate and)

IT 9005-36-1 9005-38-3

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental impression compns. contg. polyacrylamide and)

IT 56-81-5, biological studies 57-55-6, biological studies 143-28-2  
7320-34-5 7601-54-9 7720-78-7 7722-88-5 7733-02-0 13847-74-0  
25322-68-3

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental settable compns. contg. alginate and polyacrylamide and)

L80 ANSWER 15 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1984:536819 HCAPLUS

DN 101:136819

TI Dienzymic dentifrice

IN Pellico, Michael A.; Montgomery, Robert E.

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO Can., 26 pp.

CODEN: CAXXA4

DT Patent

LA English

IC A61K007-28

CC 62-7 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	CA 1167381	A1	19840515	CA 1981-392173	19811214
	US 4578265	A	19860325	US 1981-292633	19810813
	JP 62213754	A2	19870919	JP 1986-58018	19860314
PRAI	US 1981-292633		19810813		

AB A dienzymic dentifrice compn. contains 0.015-0.6 mmol oxidizable substrate such as .beta.-D-glucose [492-61-5] and 0.5-500 IU of an oxidoreductase enzyme specific to each substrate for H2O2 prodn. on oral application of the dentifrice. In addn., the compn. contains 0.0001-0.01 mmol of a thiocyanate salt and 0.05-20 IU lactoperoxidase [9003-99-0] for interaction with H2O2 to produce a hypothiocyanate bacterial inhibitor. Thus, a toothpaste was prepd. contg. glycerin 48, propylene glycol 5, NaHCO3 1.9, Silcron G-910 35, water 2, dioctyl Na sulfosuccinate 2, glucose oxidase [9001-37-0] 0.125 (12,500 IU), .beta.-D-glucose 5, lactoperoxidase (100,000 IU/g) 0.0001, KCNS 0.01, color 0.5 and flavor 0.5 g. The effectiveness of the dentifrice was demonstrated in humans.

ST enzymic dentifrice; oxidizable enzyme substrate dentifrice; thiocyanate enzyme dentifrice

IT Enzymes

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dentifrices contg. oxidizable substrates and)

IT Dentifrices

(enzymes and oxidizable substrates for)

IT Amino acids, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(D-, dienzymic dentifrices contg.)

IT 338-69-2 344-25-2 348-67-4 492-61-5 640-68-6 673-06-3  
6893-26-1 56-40-6, uses and miscellaneous 59-23-4, biological studies  
62-49-7 69-93-2, biological studies 319-78-8

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dienzymic dentifrices contg.)

IT 333-20-0 540-72-7 1762-95-4 3416-24-8 7512-17-6 9001-37-0  
9002-12-4 9003-99-0 9028-67-5 9028-79-9 37255-41-7 39307-16-9

RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
(dienzymic dentifrices contg. oxidizable substrates and)

L80 ANSWER 16 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1983:428057 HCAPLUS

DN 99:28057

TI Settable alginate dental compositions

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 7 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 220,303, abandoned.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC C08L005-04

NCL 106038500D

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4381947	A	19830503	US 1982-378917	19820517
	DE 3135567	A1	19830317	DE 1981-3135567	19810908
	US 4468484	A	19840828	US 1983-490294	19830502
	US 4515913	A	19850507	US 1983-550809	19831114
	AU 553718	B1	19860724	AU 1985-40974	19850410
PRAI	US 1980-220303		19801229		
	US 1982-378917		19820517		
	US 1983-490294		19830502		

AB An oral, settable, dental compn. is prepd. by mixing component A contg. an alkali metal alginate in an aq. paste with component B contg. a divalent metal salt such as CaSO<sub>4</sub> and a reaction rate retarder such as tetra-Na pyrophosphate in a fluid plasticizer paste substantially free from unbound water. The rate retarder moderates the rate of reaction between the divalent metal salt and the alginate. Thus, component A was prepd. contg. Na alginate [9005-38-3] 11, diatomaceous earth 84, K pyrophosphate 1, dextrose 2, diethylene glycol [111-46-6] 2, and water 150 parts, preservative and flavor trace amts. Component B was prepd. contg. MgO 5, CaSO<sub>4</sub> 45, K pyrophosphate 4, glycerol [56-81-5] 35, silicone oil 5 and diatomaceous earth 6 parts by wt. Components A and B were mixed and the resulting mixt. evaluated for set time and moisture loss at 72.degree.F. The shelf-life was excellent, setting time was 3 min and moisture loss 0.4% by wt.

ST dental impression alginate; metal salt alginate dental impression; plasticizer alginate dental impression; phosphate alginate dental impression

IT Fatty acids, compounds

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(salts, settable dental alginate impression compns. contg.)

IT Silicates, biological studies

Siloxanes and Silicones, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(settable dental alginate impression compns. contg.)

IT Oils

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(vegetable, settable dental alginate impression compns. contg.)

IT Dental materials and fillings

(impressions, alginates and divalent metal salts and rate retarders for)

IT 56-81-5, biological studies 57-55-6, biological studies 111-46-6, biological studies 142-17-6 143-28-2 1309-48-4, biological studies

1314-13-2, biological studies 2452-01-9 2980-59-8 7320-34-5  
7601-54-9 7720-78-7 7722-88-5 7733-02-0 7778-18-9

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(settable dental alginate impression compns. contg.)

IT 9005-36-1 9005-38-3

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(settable dental impression compns. contg. divalent metal salts and rate retarders and)

L80 ANSWER 17 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1982:533619 HCAPLUS

DN 97:133619

TI Settable alginate compositions

IN Pellico, Michael

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO Brit. UK Pat. Appl., 9 pp.

CODEN: BAXXDU

DT Patent

LA English

IC C08L005-04

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 4

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	GB 2090272	A	19820707	GB 1981-28730	19810923
	GB 2090272	B2	19840502		
	DE 3135567	A1	19830317	DE 1981-3135567	19810908
	AU 553718	B1	19860724	AU 1985-40974	19850410
PRAI	US 1980-220303		19801229		

AB Oral settable dental compns. are prepd. by the interaction of component A contg. alkali metal alginate in an aq. paste with component B contg. a divalent metal salt such as CaSO<sub>4</sub> and a reaction rate retarder such as tetra-Na pyrophosphate in a plasticizer paste. The gel strength of the alginate impression can be enhanced by incorporating a metal oxide such as ZnO, MgO or mixts. of the oxides into the divalent metal salt component. Thus, component A compn. consisted of Na alginate [9005-38-3] 11, diatomaceous earth 84, K pyrophosphate 1, dextrose 2, diethylene glycol 2, water 150 parts (by wt.), preservative trace, and flavor trace and component B consisted of MgO 5, CaSO<sub>4</sub> 45, K pyrophosphate 4, glycerol 35, silicone oil 5, and diatomaceous earth 6 parts by wt. The 2 components were mixed using 4 vols. of A and 1 vol. of B. The setting time of the compn. was 3 min and moisture loss in 30 min was 0.4% (by wt.).

ST dental impression setting alginate sulfate; pyrophosphate dental impression setting; phosphate dental impression setting

IT Dental materials and fillings

(impressions, settable, alginates and phosphates and sulfates for)

IT 1309-48-4, biological studies 1314-13-2, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental setting compn. contg. alginates and phosphates and sulfates and)

IT 7778-18-9

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental setting compns. contg. alginates and phosphates and)

IT 7720-78-7 7733-02-0

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental setting compns. contg. alginates and phosphates in)

IT 7320-34-5 7601-54-9 7722-88-5

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental setting compns. contg. alginates and sulfates and)

IT 9005-36-1 9005-38-3

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(dental setting compns. contg. sulfates and phosphates and)

L80 ANSWER 18 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1981:609720 HCAPLUS

DN 95:209720

TI Agar gel topical dressing

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 5 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC A01N031-00; A61K031-70

NCL 424180000

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4291025	A	19810922	US 1980-139500	19800411
	JP 58035105	A2	19830301	JP 1981-134408	19810826
PRAI	US 1980-139500		19800411		

AB An agar [9002-18-0] gel topical dressing for coating burns or other skin impairments is prepd. by heating and agitating a mixt. of agar, diethylene glycol [111-46-6] and H2O to solubilize the agar. The resulting soln. is cooled to its gelation temp., and converted to a thermally reversible gel. The dressing has a gelation temp. of 24-49.degree.. A gel comprising agar 5, H2O 45, and diethylene glycol 50 wt.% had a gelation temp. of 40.6.degree. compared to 51.7.degree. for a similar gel with dipropylene glycol instead of diethylene glycol. Tests in rats showed the agar gel increased wound healing and impeded bacterial growth.

ST burn dressing agar gel

IT Burn

(agar gel topical dressing for)

IT Surgical dressings and goods

(agar gel, for burns)

IT 9002-18-0

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(gel, topical burn dressing contg.)

IT 111-46-6, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(topical agar gel burn dressing contg.)

L80 ANSWER 19 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1981:449446 HCAPLUS

DN 95:49446

TI Antiseptic dentifrice

IN Pellico, Michael A.; Montgomery, Robert E.

PA Laclede Professional Products, Inc., USA

SO U.S., 5 pp. Cont.-in-part of U.S. Ser. No. 59,243, abandoned.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC A61K007-22; A61K007-28; A61K037-50; A61K031-195

NCL 424050000

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 62

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4269822	A	19810526	US 1980-182384	19800829
PRAI	US 1979-59243		19790720		

AB An antiseptic dentifrice contains 0.01-0.5 wt. % oxidizable amino acid substrate and 50-1000 IU oxidoreductase enzyme specific to the substrate which produces NH3 and H2O2 upon oral application of the dentifrice. Nonaq. fluid carriers and limited H2O content protect against NH3 and H2O2



prodn. prior to application. An antiseptic toothpaste was prepd. contg. glycerol [56-81-5] 500, Ca pyrophosphate 400, H<sub>2</sub>O 25, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> 50, Super-Pro 20, glycine [56-40-6] 0.5 g, glycine oxidase [39307-16-9] 5000 IU, coloring agent 51, flavoring agent 5 g.

ST dentifrice antiseptic; amino acid oxidase dentifrice

IT Amino acids, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(antiseptic dentifrices contg. oxidoreductase enzyme and)

IT Dentifrices

(antiseptic, amino acids and oxidoreductase enzyme in)

IT Enzymes

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(oxidoreductase, antiseptic dentifrices contg. amino acids and)

IT 56-40-6, biological studies 60-18-4, biological studies 61-90-5, biological studies 63-68-3, biological studies 63-91-2, biological studies 71-00-1, biological studies 73-22-3, biological studies 73-32-5, biological studies 319-78-8 327-57-1 338-69-2 344-25-2 348-67-4 372-75-8 640-68-6 673-06-3 1492-24-6 6600-40-4

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(antiseptic dentifrices contg. amino acid oxidase and)

IT 56-81-5, biological studies 57-55-6, biological studies

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(antiseptic dentifrices contg. amino acids and oxidoreductase enzymes and)

IT 39307-16-9

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(antiseptic dentifrices contg. glycine and)

IT 9000-88-8

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(antiseptic dentifrices contg. D-amino acids and)

IT 9000-89-9

RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(antiseptic dentifrices contg. L-amino acids and)

L80 ANSWER 20 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1981:32322 HCAPLUS

DN 94:32322

TI Antifouling marine coating composition containing agar, a plasticizer and a strengthening agent

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA USA

SO U.S., 4 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC C09D005-14

NCL 106015050

CC 42-7 (Coatings, Inks, and Related Products)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4234340	A	19801118	US 1979-38335	19790511
AB	Strong, nontoxic, antifouling, marine coatings contain agar [9002-18-0], polyol plasticizers, strengthening agents (e.g., K borate), and H <sub>2</sub> O. Thus, test panels coated with polyurethane foam are dipped in mixts. of agar 1.20, dipropylene glycol [25265-71-8] 3.30, K borate 0.05, and H <sub>2</sub> O 5.45 parts and cooled to give a tough gel with a smooth surface. After 9 mo in the Pacific Ocean near Los Angeles, California, the agar-coated portions are completely free of marine growth, while those portions not coated with agar are heavily encrusted with various types of marine growth.				
ST	agar antifouling coating marine; borate strengthener agar coating; plasticizer agar coating antifouling; propylene glycol plasticizer; glycol				

dipropylene plasticizer  
 IT Plasticizers  
     (polyols, for agar in antifouling coatings)  
 IT Coating materials  
     (antifouling, agar gels, additives for)  
 IT Fouling  
     (marine, agar gel coatings for prevention of, additives for)  
 IT 9002-18-0  
     RL: USES (Uses)  
         (in antifouling marine coatings)  
 IT 25265-71-8  
     RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)  
         (plasticizers, for agar antifouling coatings)  
 IT 12712-38-8  
     RL: USES (Uses)  
         (strengthening agents, for agar antifouling coatings)

L80 ANSWER 21 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1979:581498 HCAPLUS  
 DN 91:181498  
 TI Settable dental compositions with polyterpene binder  
 IN **Pellico, Michael A.**  
 PA Denton Industries, Inc., USA  
 SO U.S., 5 pp.  
     CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC C09K003-00  
 NCL 106035000  
 CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4161410	A	19790717	US 1978-908241	19780522
PRAI	US 1976-736241		19761027		
AB	An oral, settable dental compn. was prepd. by interacting Component A contg. (i) a liq. polycarboxylic acid such as C36 dimer acid, (ii) a reaction rate activator exemplified by AcOH, Zn(OAc)2, EtOH, PhCH2OH, or mixts. thereof and (iii) a thermoplastic hydrocarbon resin as, for example, polyterpene resin with Component B contg. a metallic base such as ZnO or a mixt. of NO and MgO in a suitable fluid carrier. Thus, a compn. was prepd. by reacting component A contg. 3 g Empol 1018 [9080-23-3] (C36 dimer acid) 20 g Piccolyte C115 [25766-18-1] (polyterpene resin) and 0.5 g EtOH with component B which contained 60 g ZnO, 30 g MgO, and 10 g peanut oil.				
ST	dental compn polyterpene binder				
IT	Dental materials and fillings (polyterpene binder for)				
IT	1309-48-4, biological studies		1314-13-2, biological studies		9080-23-3
	25766-18-1				
	RL: BIOL (Biological study) (dental compn. contg.)				

L80 ANSWER 22 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1978:90825 HCAPLUS  
 DN 88:90825  
 TI Abrasion-resistant elastomeric composition  
 IN **Pellico, Michael A.**  
 PA USA  
 SO U.S., 4 pp.  
     CODEN: USXXAM  
 DT Patent  
 LA English

IC C08K005-01  
 NCL 260030800R  
 CC 38-9 (Elastomers, Including Natural Rubber)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 4066602	A	19780103	US 1976-731521	19761012
AB	Hard abrasion-resistant compns. suited for repairing worn heel and torn portions of tennis shoes were prepd. by compounding elastomeric block copolymers, such as isoprene-styrene triblock copolymers (I) [25038-32-8], finely divided silica or clay, and a solvent to obtain a thick pastelike material, which, upon application and evapn. of the solvent, sets to an abrasion and peel resistant elastomer. Thus, a compn. prepd. from KRATON 1107 (I) 50, NOVACITE L-207A (silica) [7631-86-9] 20, and 1,1,1-trichloroethane gave a compn. which set to a hard elastomer with good abrasion and peel resistance.				
ST	abrasion resistant rubber compn; isoprene styrene triblock rubber; silica abrasion resistant rubber; clay abrasion resistant rubber				
IT	Clays, uses and miscellaneous RL: USES (Uses) (abrasion-resistant triblock rubber compns. contg.)				
IT	Abrasion-resistant materials (rubber triblock compns. contg. silicious fillers)				
IT	Rubber, synthetic RL: USES (Uses) (isoprene-styrene, triblock, abrasion-resistant compns., contg. silicious fillers)				
IT	Rubber, butadiene-styrene, uses and miscellaneous RL: USES (Uses) (triblock, abrasion-resistant compns., contg. silicious fillers)				
IT	7631-86-9, uses and miscellaneous RL: USES (Uses) (abrasion-resistant triblock rubber compns. contg.)				
IT	25038-32-8 RL: USES (Uses) (triblock, rubber, abrasion-resistant compns., contg. silicious fillers)				

L80 ANSWER 23 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS  
 AN 1976:91400 HCAPLUS  
 DN 84:91400  
 TI Curing of liquid polythiopolymercaptan polymers  
 IN Pellico, Michael A.  
 PA Denton Industries, Inc., USA  
 SO U.S., 6 pp.  
 CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC C08G  
 NCL 260079000  
 CC 38-13 (Elastomers, Including Natural Rubber)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 3923754	A	19751202	US 1974-518378	19741029
PRAI	US 1973-414893		19731112		
AB	Liq. polythiopolymercaptan rubbers were room-temp. vulcanized in 15 min using .gtoreq.20 parts polysulfide and .gtoreq.20 parts of zinc component. Thus, liq. polysulfide rubber (Thiokol LP 2), blended at room temp. with 20 parts zinc oxide (I) [1314-13-2] and 20 parts tetramethylthiuram disulfide [137-26-8] had working life 5 min and cure time 9 min, compared with 15.5 and 25, resp., for a similar compn. contg. 5 parts I.				
ST	liq polysulfide rubber vulcanization; zinc oxide vulcanization				

polysulfide; thiuram vulcanization liq polysulfide  
 IT Vulcanization accelerators  
     (thiuram disulfides-zinc oxides, for polysulfide rubber)  
 IT Rubber, polysulfide  
     (vulcanization accelerators for, thiuram disulfides-zinc oxides as)  
 IT 1314-13-2, uses and miscellaneous 1314-22-3  
     RL: USES (Uses)  
     (vulcanization accelerators, contg. thiuram disulfides, for polysulfide  
     rubbers)  
 IT 97-77-8 120-78-5 137-26-8 971-15-3 1634-02-2  
     RL: USES (Uses)  
     (vulcanization accelerators, contg. zinc oxides, for polysulfide  
     rubber)

L80 ANSWER 24 OF 24 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2002 ACS

AN 1975:35056 HCAPLUS

DN 82:35056

TI Settable dental compositions

IN Pellico, Michael A.

PA Denton Industries, Inc.

SO U.S., 4 pp.

CODEN: USXXAM

DT Patent

LA English

IC C09K

NCL 106035000

CC 63-7 (Pharmaceuticals)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 3837865	A	19740924	US 1972-313449	19721208
AB	An oral, settable dental compn. is prepd. using a 2-component system in which the components interact to form the compn.; component A contains a polycarboxylic acid such as C36 dimer acid or C54 trimer acid or their mixts. and a reaction rate activator such as an aliphatic org. acid having C2-10 atoms or a Ca, Mg, or Zn salt of the acid or their mixts. in an amt. of 0.25-10% by wt. based on the wt. of the polycarboxylic acid; component B contains a metallic base such as the oxide or hydroxide of Zn, Mg, Ca, or Cu, or their mixts. The metallic base is present in an amt. of 0.1-4.0 parts by wt./1.0 part by wt. of polycarboxylic acid. Thus, a compn. is prepd. in which component A contains dimer acidEMPOL 1018 [9080-23-3]30.0, modified rosin Poly-Pale [9006-46-6] 20.0, and HOAc 0.5 wt. lb and component B contains ZnO [1314-13-2]60.0, MgO [1309-48-4]30.0, and castor oil 10.0 wt. lb. Component A is prepd. by mixing the rosin with the dimer acid and heating the mixt. to 200.degree.F or until the rosin is melted and dissolved in the acid, at which point the HOAc is added to the mixt. Component B is prepd. by mixing the ZnO and MgO with the castor oil at room temp. until a smooth mixt. is obtained. Extrusion tubes are filled with component A and B. Equal amts. of component A and B are dispensed onto a mixing board at room temp. and hand mixed. The mixt. forms a solid, cementitious, coherent mass in 4 min. It is well suited for use as a dental impression material.				
ST	dental cement settable				
IT	Dental materials and fillings (polycarboxylic acids and rosins and metal oxides)				
IT	1309-48-4, biological studies	1314-13-2, biological studies	9006-46-6		
	9080-23-3	9083-98-1			
	RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (dental cement contg., settable)				

=> fil wpix

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 12:00:39 ON 02 OCT 2002

COPYRIGHT (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

FILE LAST UPDATED: 01 OCT 2002 <20021001/UP>  
MOST RECENT DERWENT UPDATE 200263 <200263/DW>  
DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX SUBSCRIBER FILE, COVERS 1963 TO DATE

>>> SLART (Simultaneous Left and Right Truncation) is now  
available in the /ABEX field. An additional search field  
/BIX is also provided which comprises both /BI and /ABEX <<<

>>> The BATCH option for structure searches has been  
enabled in WPINDEX/WPIDS and WPIX <<<

>>> PATENT IMAGES AVAILABLE FOR PRINT AND DISPLAY <<<

>>> FOR DETAILS OF THE PATENTS COVERED IN CURRENT UPDATES,  
SEE <http://www.derwent.com/dwpi/updates/dwpicov/index.html> <<<

>>> FOR A COPY OF THE DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX STN USER GUIDE,  
PLEASE VISIT:  
[http://www.stn-international.de/training\\_center/patents/stn\\_guide.pdf](http://www.stn-international.de/training_center/patents/stn_guide.pdf) <<<

>>> FOR INFORMATION ON ALL DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX USER  
GUIDES, PLEASE VISIT:  
[http://www.derwent.com/userguides/dwpi\\_guide.html](http://www.derwent.com/userguides/dwpi_guide.html) <<<

=> d all abeq tech abex tot

L142 ANSWER 1 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 2002-566627 [60] WPIX

DNC C2002-160595

TI Oral tooth cleaning composition used as, e.g. toothpaste, comprises peroxy  
amino phthalamide, and specified amount of **hydrogen  
peroxide**.

DC B07 D21 E13

IN JOINER, A; WATERFIELD, P C

PA (UNIL) UNILEVER HOME & PERSONAL CARE USA DIV CO; (UNIL) HINDUSTAN LEVER  
LTD; (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC

CYC 98

PI WO 2002047638 A1 20020620 (200260)\* EN 16p A61K007-20 <--

RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ  
NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TR TZ UG ZM ZW

W: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK  
DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR  
KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PH PL PT RO  
RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW

US 2002122776 A1 20020905 (200260) A61K007-16 <--

ADT WO 2002047638 A1 WO 2001-EP13829 20011126; US 2002122776 A1 US 2001-13602  
20011211

PRAI EP 2000-311230 20001215

IC ICM A61K007-16; A61K007-20

ICS A61K007-30

AB WO 200247638 A UPAB: 20020919

NOVELTY - An oral tooth cleaning composition comprises a peracid (I)  
comprising a peroxy amino phthalamide; and 0.01-5 w/w% of **hydrogen  
peroxide** or its source that will generate the same amount of  
**hydrogen peroxide** in the composition.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An oral tooth cleaning composition comprises a  
peracid for physical contact with an inner mammalian mouth; and 0.01-5  
w/w% of **hydrogen peroxide** or its source that will  
generate the same amount of **hydrogen peroxide** in the  
composition. The peracid is a peroxy amino phthalamide of formula (I).

R = H or 1-4C alkyl;

n = 1-8; and  
X = CO or SO<sub>2</sub>.

An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for a commercial package comprising the above oral tooth cleaning composition together with instructions for its use in whitening teeth.

USE - The tooth cleaning composition is used as gel bioadhesive patch/strip, tooth lacquer, or toothpaste for cleaning teeth (claimed). It can be used as mousse, mouthwash, or powder cream, and may be also formulated for use in **dual-compartment** type dispenser.

ADVANTAGE - The composition has an improved teeth whitening or bleaching effect.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: B05-C08; B06-D03; B06-F01; B10-A04; B14-N06;

D08-B08A; D08-B08B; E05-S; E06-D03; E31-E

TECH UPTX: 20020919

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - INORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Component:

**Hydrogen peroxide** is present in the form of **carbamide peroxide**.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Component: The peracid is in the form of a cyclodextrin complex. The peracid is present in the composition in the range 0.01-5 w/w%.

ABEX

SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS - Use of 1 compound (I) is specifically claimed, i.e. N,N-phthaloylaminoperoxyacaproic acid.

EXAMPLE - Two tooth cleaning solutions (A and B) were prepared. Solution A comprised of 0.5 M of sodium hydrogen carbonate (NaHCO<sub>3</sub>); while solution B comprised of 0.5 M of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 0.1% hydrogen peroxide, and 1 w/w% M of N,N-phthaloylaminoperoxyacaproic acid. Stained discs were immersed in respective solution for 15 minutes. After which, each disc was evaluated for % stain removal. The results showed that disc immersed in solution A exhibited darkening or no removal of stain was observed; while disc immersed in solution B exhibited 16% stain removal.

L142 ANSWER 2 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 2001-407785 [43] WPIX

DNC C2001-123428

TI Two-component dental bleaching composition for whitening teeth comprises dental peroxide gel including both **carbamide peroxide** and **hydrogen peroxide**.

DC A96 D21

IN PELLICO, M A

PA (DISC-N) DISCUS DENTAL INC

CYC 95

PI WO 2001017481 A2 20010315 (200143)\* EN 18p A61K000-00

RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ  
NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TZ UG ZW

W: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK DM  
DZ EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC  
LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE  
SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZW

AU 2001012512 A 20010410 (200143) A61K000-00

EP 1210062 A2 20020605 (200238) EN A61K007-16 <--

R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
RO SE SI

BR 2000013912 A 20020514 (200240) A61K007-16 <--

ADT WO 2001017481 A2 WO 2000-US40861 20000911; AU 2001012512 A AU 2001-12512  
20000911; EP 1210062 A2 EP 2000-974089 20000911, WO 2000-US40861 20000911;  
BR 2000013912 A BR 2000-13912 20000911, WO 2000-US40861 20000911

FDT AU 2001012512 A Based on WO 200117481; EP 1210062 A2 Based on WO

200117481; BR 2000013912 A Based on WO 200117481  
PRAI US 1999-153162P 19990909  
IC ICM A61K000-00; **A61K007-16**  
ICS **A61K007-18; A61K007-20; A61K007-22**  
AB WO 200117481 A UPAB: 20011129  
NOVELTY - A two-component dental bleaching composition comprises a dental peroxide gel including both **carbamide peroxide** and **hydrogen peroxide**, and an orally compatible activator gel. The components are adapted to be admixed and applied to the teeth from a dental tray for sustained contact.  
DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a method of bleaching teeth involving providing a dual barreled syringe loaded on one barrel with the dental peroxide gel, and on the other barrel with an orally compatible activator gel; dispensing the components into a bleaching tray while mixing the components together to form a bleaching gel; and applying the bleaching tray and bleaching gel to teeth.  
USE - For whitening teeth.  
ADVANTAGE - The composition has increased peroxide content to facilitate the tooth whitening process.  
Dwg.0/0  
FS CPI  
FA AB  
MC CPI: A12-V03C1; D08-B08  
TECH UPTX: 20010801  
TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Composition: The dental peroxide gel includes hydroxypropyl cellulose, 1.98 wt.% Klucel GFF(RTM: Hydroxypropylcellulose), and 8.0 wt.% or 6.5 wt.% Polawax NF(TM). It contains the peroxides in the absence of a radiant or heat energy activator substance.  
TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition: The dental peroxide gel includes at least 10 (preferably 16.2) wt.% **carbamide peroxide**. It also includes 33.0 wt.% propylene glycol, 8.42 wt.% or 11.92 wt.% glycerine, 8.9 wt.% propylene glycol, and 16.1 wt.% or 14.1 wt.% glycerine.  
TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - INORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition: The dental peroxide gel includes at least 0.5 (preferably 2.9 or 11.8) wt.% **hydrogen peroxide**, and 4.5 wt.% CAB-O-SIL EH-5(RTM: Silica), and antifoaming agent. The activator gel comprises sodium fluoride, potassium nitrate, and tetrapotassium pyrophosphate.  
ABEX  
EXAMPLE - A peroxide gel was prepared by mixing (wt.%) propylene glycol (33.0), Klucel GFF(RTM: Hydroxypropylcellulose)(1.98), glycerine (9.420), CAB-O-SIL EH-5(RTM: Silica)(4.5), carbamide peroxide (16.2), hydrogen peroxide (11.8), glycerine (14.0), and Polawax NF(TM)(9.0). An activator gel was prepared by mixing propylene glycol (33.0), Klucel GF(1.98), aloe vera powder (0.25), sodium fluoride (0.35), propylene glycol (9.42), glycerine (40.0), peppermint (0.2), natural peppermint oil (0.4), CAB-O-SIL EH-5(7.4), and potassium nitrate (7.0). The peroxide gel and activator gel were adapted to be mixed and dispensed into a bleaching tray for application to the teeth to be whitened.  
L142 ANSWER 3 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
AN 2001-265412 [27] WPIX  
DNC C2001-080256  
TI Biocidal treatment of otitis externa in dogs and cats uses a **hydrogen peroxide** generating di-enzymatic composition to make a hypiodite biocide in situ under water-free conditions.  
DC B04 C03 D16  
IN **PELLICO, M A**  
PA (PELL-I) PELLICO M A  
CYC 1

PI US 6214339 B1 20010410 (200127)\* 7p A61K038-44

ADT US 6214339 B1 US 2000-481861 20000112

PRAI US 2000-481861 20000112

IC ICM A61K038-44

ICS A61K038-47; C12N009-02; C12N009-14

AB US 6214339 B UPAB: 20010518

NOVELTY - Treating otitis externa in dogs and cats with a **hydrogen peroxide** generating di-enzymatic composition that makes a biocidal hypiodite in situ in substantially water-free conditions, is new.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - A treatment for otitis externa outer ear infection in dogs and cats comprises:

(1) applying to the affected ear a non-aqueous therapeutic composition comprising a carrier (80-96 wt.%) selected from glycerol and/or propylene glycol, oxidizable substrate (0.015-0.6 mmol/g), an oxidoreductase enzyme (0.5-500 International Units/g) to make **hydrogen peroxide** in situ, an iodide salt (0.0001-0.01 mmol/g) and peroxidatic peroxidase (0.05-20 International Units/g) which is lactoperoxidase, horseradish peroxidase, iodide peroxidase, myeloperoxidase or mixtures of these to make a hypiodite biocide in situ; and

(2) limiting unbound water to no more than 1 wt.% of the composition to stabilize the composition against **hydrogen peroxide** production until it is in the outer ear.

ACTIVITY - Biocidal; antibacterial. No biological data is given.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given.

USE - Useful for treating external otitis externa in dogs and cats.

ADVANTAGE - The use of antibiotics is avoided.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-C03C; B04-L03A; B04-L03B; B04-N04; B05-A01A; B05-A01B;  
B05-C08; B10-A07; B10-B02; B10-E04C; B14-A01; B14-N02;  
C04-C03C; C04-L03A; C04-L03B; C04-N04; C05-A01A; C05-A01B;  
C05-C08; C10-A07; C10-B02; C10-E04C; C14-A01; C14-N02;  
D05-A01A2; D05-A01A3; D05-A01B1

TECH UPTX: 20010518

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Composition: The composition comprises the fluid carrier (90-96 wt.%). The iodide is selected from the potassium, sodium, ammonium or their resulting mixed salts. The reductase system is selected from B-D-glucose or dextrose and glucose oxidase, D-alanine and D-amino acid oxidase or D-glumate and D-glumate oxidase. The oxidizable substrate concentration is 0.025-0.1 mmole/g, the oxidoreductase concentration is 10-40 International Units/g, the peroxidase concentration is 0.1-1 International Units/ml and the iodide concentration is 0.001-0.006 mmole/g. The composition optionally comprises an additional anti-bacterial agent selected from lysozyme, lactoferrin or their mixtures, a thickener to increase viscosity for administering and retaining in the outer ear, and optionally an amino glucose selected from glucosamine, N-acetylglucosamine or their mixtures. The unbound water is limited to no more than 0.5, preferably 0.25 wt.% of the composition.

ABEX

ADMINISTRATION - Given intra-aurally. No dosage is disclosed.

EXAMPLE - A composition for treating external otitis externa in dogs and cats comprises glycerol USP 15.410 g, propylene glycol 79.623 g, Klucel(TM) MFF 0.44 g, benzyl alcohol 3.006 g, hydrocortisone 1 g, potassium iodide 0.045 g, beta-D-glucose 0.301 g, water 0.150 g, glucose oxidase 0.001 g, lactoferrin 0.008 g, lysozyme 0.008 g and lactoperoxidase 0.008 g.

L142 ANSWER 4 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1999-288148 [24] WPIX



DNC C1999-085179  
 TI Two-component dental bleaching system.  
 DC A25 A96 D21  
 IN PELLICO, M A  
 PA (PELL-I) PELLICO M A  
 CYC 81  
 PI WO 9920226 A1 19990429 (199924)\* EN 21p A61K006-00  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL  
 OA PT SD SE SZ UG ZW  
 W: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE  
 GH GM HU ID IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK  
 MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT UA UG UZ  
 VN YU ZW

US 5928628 A 19990727 (199936) A61K007-16 <--  
 AU 9910935 A 19990510 (199938) A61K006-00

ADT WO 9920226 A1 WO 1998-US21882 19981016; US 5928628 A US 1997-957008  
 19971023; AU 9910935 A AU 1999-10935 19981016

FDT AU 9910935 A Based on WO 9920226

PRAI US 1997-957008 19971023

IC ICM A61K006-00; A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-00; A61K007-20

AB WO 9920226 A UPAB: 19990624

NOVELTY - A two-component dental bleaching system comprises (a) a dental peroxide gel having pH 4-7, and (b) an orally compatible alkaline gel having pH of 9-13. The components are admixed and applied to the teeth from a dental carrier. Admixing provides a gel having pH of 8.5-11 to increase the rate of release of active oxygen from the peroxide and accelerate the bleaching action.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for: (i) a two-component dental bleaching system wherein the components are adapted to be admixed and applied to the teeth from a dental bleaching tray for sustained contact, the system comprises: (a) as a first component, a dental peroxide gel having a pH of 4-7 and containing **hydrogen peroxide** in an amount of 7-30 wt %, eugenol in an amount of 0.1-0.5 wt %, poloxamer in an amount to provide a high gel strength, gel modifying aliphatic polyol, and water to 100 %; and (b) as a second component, an orally compatible alkaline gel containing: an alkali metal hydroxide in an amount to provide the alkaline gel with a pH of 9-13, poloxamer in an amount to provide a high strength alkaline gel, gel modifying aliphatic polyol, and water to 100 %, providing a dental bleaching gel of reduced sensitivity and having a pH of 8.5-11 to increase the rate of release of active oxygen from the peroxide and accelerate the bleaching action; and (ii) method for bleaching teeth which comprises: (1) concurrently extruding first and second components of the dental bleaching system through an admixing dispenser and into the reservoir system of a dental bleaching tray, (2) placing the dental bleaching tray in the oral cavity so as to bring the admixed gel into contact with the teeth to be bleached, (3) maintaining the admixed gel in contact with the teeth for up to one hour or longer per day, and (4) repeating steps (1), (2) and (3) for multiple days to thereby bleach the teeth.

USE - An improved dental bleaching system is provided.

ADVANTAGE - The system has accelerated bleaching action and reduced oral sensitivity.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: A12-V04B; D08-B08

TECH UPTX: 19990624

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - INORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Bleaching System: The dental bleaching system comprises: (a) the dental peroxide gel comprising orally compatible peroxide in an amount of 7-30 wt %, an effective amount of gelling agent to provide a high strength dental peroxide gel, and water to 100 wt %, and (b) the orally compatible alkaline gel comprises: orally

compatible alkalinising agent in an amount to provide the alkaline gel with a pH of 9-13, an effective amount of gelation agent to provide a high strength alkaline gel, and water to 100 wt %. The orally compatible peroxide is **hydrogen peroxide** in an amount of 11-22 wt %. The alkalinising agent is selected from alkali metal hydroxide, ammonium hydroxide, basic alkanolamines and equivalents thereof in an amount to provide a pH of 10-12, it is preferably potassium hydroxide.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Gelling Agent: The gelling agent is poloxamer or gelling equivalents thereof. The poloxamer is polyoxyethylene polyoxypropylene block copolymer having an average molecular weight of 3,000-15,000 (10,000-15,000) and the polyoxyethylene portion thereof constitutes 30-80 (70-80) wt % of the molecule.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Gel: The dental peroxide gel also includes gel modifying aliphatic polyol in an amount of 15-30 wt %. The gel modifying aliphatic polyol is selected from propylene glycol, glycerin, mixtures thereof and equivalents thereof.

## ABEX

EXAMPLE - A peroxide gel was prepared comprising water (18.25 wt %), glycerin (10.0 wt %), propylene glycol (11.0 wt %), xylitol (5.0 wt %), hydrogen peroxide (50 %) (30.0 wt %), Poloxamer 407, eugenol (0.25 wt %) and peppermint flavor (0.50 wt %). An alkaline gel was prepared comprising deionized water (53.5 wt %), glycerin (17.0 wt %), propylene glycol (10.0 wt %), Poloxamer 407 (18.0 wt %), peppermint flavor (0.70 wt %), color (0.30 wt %) and potassium hydroxide (0.50 wt %). The peroxide gel and alkaline gel were adapted to be admixed and dispensed into the reservoir system of a dental bleaching tray, such as a custom-fitted dental tray, for application to the teeth to be whitened.

L142 ANSWER 5 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1999-144558 [13] WPIX

CR 1999-571239 [48]; 2000-386908 [33]; 2001-069672 [08]; 2001-122488 [10]; 2001-662604 [73]

DNC C1999-042422

TI **Multi-compartment** sterilisation system - which flows either liquid or vapour sterilant directly through the lumens of the devices to be sterilised using a pressure drop across the lumen ends.

DC D22 E17 E36 P34 Q31

IN JACOBS, P T; LIN, S

PA (ETHI) ETHICON INC; (JOHJ) JOHNSON & JOHNSON RES PTY LTD; (JOHJ) JOHNSON & JOHNSON

CYC 30

PI EP 898971 A2 19990303 (199913)\* EN 23p A61L002-16  
R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
RO SE SI

AU 9880845	A	19990304 (199921)	B65B055-10
JP 11137650	A	19990525 (199931)	17p A61L002-20
CA 2245396	A	19990221 (199932)	A61L002-16
US 6066294	A	20000523 (200032)	A61L002-16
US 6224828	B1	20010501 (200126)	A61L002-00
MX 9806874	A1	20000801 (200137)	A61L002-00
AU 737537	B	20010823 (200154)	B65B055-10

ADT EP 898971 A2 EP 1998-306707 19980821; AU 9880845 A AU 1998-80845 19980819; JP 11137650 A JP 1998-251943 19980821; CA 2245396 A CA 1998-2245396 19980820; US 6066294 A US 1997-915922 19970821; US 6224828 B1 Cont of US 1997-915922 19970821, US 1999-409964 19990930; MX 9806874 A1 MX 1998-6874 19980821; AU 737537 B AU 1998-80845 19980819

FDT US 6224828 B1 Cont of US 6066294; AU 737537 B Previous Publ. AU 9880845

PRAI US 1997-915922 19970821; US 1999-409964 19990930

IC ICM A61L002-00; A61L002-16; A61L002-20; B65B055-10

ICS A61L002-14; A61L002-18; A61L002-26

AB EP 898971 A UPAB: 20011227

NOVELTY - The sterilisation of a medical device uses a **multi-**

**chambered** compartment with at least first and second rigid chambers (2, 4), each chamber independently serving as a sterilisation chamber and can be operated independently; an open and closed interface (6a) between the **two chambers** and a source of sterilant to provide the sterilant in first and/or second chamber.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for: a method of sterilising the interior and exterior of a lumen device by placing the device (40) in a **multi-chambered** compartment with first and second chambers where the lumen is partly in first chamber and partly in second chamber across the interface. A sterilant is then introduced into the **multi-chambered** compartment from a source of sterilant and this creates a flow of sterilant between first and second chamber through the lumen (42).

USE - A system with **multiple chambers** used for chemical sterilisation of medical devices.

ADVANTAGE - A simple and effective method of vapour sterilisation of articles with both long, narrow lumens as well as shorter, wider lumens, with independently operable chambers.

Dwg.2/6

FS CPI GMPI  
FA AB; GI; DCN  
MC CPI: D09-A01A; E10-A04B; E31-E

L142 ANSWER 6 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1998-556444 [47] WPIX

DNC C1998-166479

TI Elemental nutritional product for cancer patients - comprises composition which is low in carbohydrate, high in fat and includes an imbalance of amino acids.

DC B05 D13

IN PELLICO, M A

PA (PELL-I) PELLICO M A

CYC 27

PI US 5817695 A 19981006 (199847)\* 8p A61K031-20

EP 925726 A1 19990630 (199930) EN A23L001-29

R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
RO SE SI

CA 2244608 A1 19990624 (199951) EN A23L001-29

ADT US 5817695 A US 1997-997837 19971224; EP 925726 A1 EP 1998-308062  
19981002; CA 2244608 A1 CA 1998-2244608 19980731

PRAI US 1997-997837 19971224

IC ICM A23L001-29; A61K031-20

ICS A23L001-305; A61K031-195

AB US 5817695 A UPAB: 19981125

Elemental nutritional product (A) for cancer patients comprises: (a) carbohydrate providing 2-25 % of the total caloric requirement; (b) fat providing 40-80 % of the total caloric requirement; and (c) elemental essential and non-essential amino acids providing the balance to 100% of the total caloric requirement. Component (c) includes (wt.%): 0-5 phenylalanine; 2-6 L-tyrosine; 5-11 L-methionine; and 20-35 L-leucine. Also claimed is an elemental nutritional product (B) for cancer patients comprising: (a') carbohydrate providing 2-15 % of the total caloric requirement; (b') fat providing 60-75 % of the total caloric requirement; and (c') elemental essential and non-essential amino acids providing the balance to 100% of the total caloric requirement. Component (c') includes (wt.%): 2-4 phenylalanine; 3-5 L-tyrosine; 6-9 L-methionine; 2-5 L-glutamine; 2-6 L-lysine; 20-25 L-arginine HCl; and 24-30 L-leucine.

USE - The compositions are used to provide cancer patients with nutrition while suppressing cancer growth.

ADVANTAGE - The compositions are high in fat, low in carbohydrate and have an imbalance of amino acids, phenylalanine, L-tyrosine and L-methionine being present in lower than normal amounts and L-leucine being present in excess to suppress cancer growth.

Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: B04-B01B; B04-D01; B10-B02C; B14-H01; D03-H01T2

L142 ANSWER 7 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1998-242378 [22] WPIX

DNN N1998-191874 DNC C1998-075657

TI Dental device for dispensing dental compositions - provides separate measured streams of peroxide and bi carbonate salt, allowing accurate dosing.

DC A14 A96 B07 D21 P28 Q32 Q34

IN BARROW, S R; RYLES, C W; WILLIAMS, D R; URBAEZ, J A

PA (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC; (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (CHEO) CHESEBROUGH PONDS USA CO  
 CYC 26

PI EP 839517 A2 19980506 (199822)\* EN 10p A61K007-16 <--  
 R: AL AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC NL PT RO SE  
 SI

CA 2220161 A 19980501 (199836) B65D083-76 <--

US 5950873 A 19990914 (199944) B64D005-52

US 5988444 A 19991123 (200002) B67D005-52 <--

MX 9708406 A1 19980901 (200017) B65D081-32 <--

ADT EP 839517 A2 EP 1997-203353 19971029; CA 2220161 A CA 1997-2220161  
 19971031; US 5950873 A Provisional US 1996-32033P 19961126, US 1997-912252  
 19970815; US 5988444 A Provisional US 1996-32033P 19961126, Div ex US  
 1997-912252 19970815, US 1999-227752 19990108; MX 9708406 A1 MX 1997-8406  
 19971031

PRAI US 1996-32033P 19961126; US 1996-29866P 19961101; US 1997-912252  
 19970815; US 1999-227752 19990108

IC ICM A61K007-16; B64D005-52; B65D081-32;

B65D083-76; B67D005-52

ICS A47K005-12; B65D035-22

AB EP 839517 A UPAB: 19980604

Dental device comprises: (a) a 2-part telescopic dispensing container, with the upper part including at least 2 hollow and separate parallel cylinders (each with a closed end and an open end that accommodates a piston to force any flowable material towards the open end when the cylinders and pistons are compressed relatively); and (b) outlets which link with outlet channels in the cylinders, which are unconnected but which cause the flowable materials to flow together to afford a single, banded, unmixed stream. One of the semi-solid flowable materials (A) comprises a peroxide (I) and the other (B) comprises a bicarbonate salt (II). Each of (A) and (B) are stored separately in the above cylinders and at least 1 comprises 0.05-20% of a synthetic linear anionic polycarboxylate (III) or a polyphosphate (IV).

USE - The device is used to dispense dental compositions.

ADVANTAGE - The device including delivers uniform amounts of each stream in ribbons, allowing more accurate dosing than prior art devices.

Dwg.0/1

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A10-E21; A12-V02B; A12-V04B; B04-C03; B05-A01B;  
 B05-B02A3; B05-B02C; B05-C04; B05-C07; B10-A04; B11-C03;  
 B14-N06A; D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 8 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1998-158757 [14] WPIX

CR 1997-288535 [26]

DNN N1998-126228 DNC C1998-051127

TI Stabilised tooth whitening gel - comprises carbamide peroxide in a carrier comprising poly ol, carboxy polymethylene, cellulosic ether, and xanthan gum.

DC A11 A14 A25 A96 D21 P32

IN **PELLICO, M A**  
PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD INC  
CYC 1  
PI US 5718886 A 19980217 (199814)\* 5p A61K007-16 <--  
ADT US 5718886 A CIP of US 1996-599364 19960311, US 1996-772422 19961223  
FDT US 5718886 A CIP of US 5631000  
PRAI US 1996-772422 19961223; US 1996-599364 19960311  
IC ICM **A61K007-16**  
ICS A61C005-00  
AB US 5718886 A UPAB: 19980406  
A tooth whitening gel compsn. comprises **carbamide peroxide** dispersed in an anhydrous gelatinous carrier.  
The carrier comprises (by wt. of total compsn.):  
(a) a polyol (any glycerol not more than 10%);  
(b) a thickener containing neutralised carboxypolymethylene and cellulosic ether soluble in the polyol; and  
(c) 0.1-1.5% xanthan gum.  
ADVANTAGE - The xanthan gum stabilises the tooth whitening compsn. against viscosity degradation during oral use, allowing reduced amounts of polymethylene to be employed.  
Dwg.0/0  
FS CPI GMPI  
FA AB  
MC CPI: A03-A00A; A03-A04A; A10-E01; A12-V04B; D08-A05

L142 ANSWER 9 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
AN **1997-341281** [31] WPIX  
DNC **C1997-109563**  
TI Dual component tooth whitening dentifrice - contains per oxide compound and incompatible abrasive, which are maintained separate from each other until dispensed.  
DC D21 E12 E16 E37  
IN CHRISTINA-BECK, L M; CURTIS, J P; GREENFEDER, S E; THEILER, R; BECK, L M C  
PA (COLG) COLGATE PALMOLIVE CO  
CYC 74  
PI WO 9721419 A1 19970619 (199731)\* EN 28p A61K007-20 <--  
RW: AT BE CH DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL OA PT SD  
SE SZ UG  
W: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE  
HU IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK MN MW MX  
NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK TJ TM TR TT UA UG UZ VN  
AU 9712782 A 19970703 (199743) A61K007-20 <--  
US 5766574 A 19980616 (199831) A61K007-16 <--  
BR 9611911 A 19990406 (199920) A61K007-20 <--  
CN 1207669 A 19990210 (199925) A61K007-20 <--  
AU 707293 B 19990708 (199938) A61K007-20 <--  
MX 9804555 A1 19980901 (200017) A61K007-20 <--  
ADT WO 9721419 A1 WO 1996-US19286 19961205; AU 9712782 A AU 1997-12782 19961205; US 5766574 A Provisional US 1995-8389P 19951208, US 1996-746728 19961115; BR 9611911 A BR 1996-11911 19961205, WO 1996-US19286 19961205; CN 1207669 A CN 1996-199587 19961205; AU 707293 B AU 1997-12782 19961205; MX 9804555 A1 MX 1998-4555 19980608  
FDT AU 9712782 A Based on WO 9721419; BR 9611911 A Based on WO 9721419; AU 707293 B Previous Publ. AU 9712782, Based on WO 9721419  
PRAI US 1995-8389P 19951208; US 1996-746728 19961115  
REP DE 2329752; EP 202359; US 5256402  
IC ICM **A61K007-16; A61K007-20**  
ICS **A61K031-375; A61K033-40**  
AB WO 9721419 A UPAB: 19970731  
Dual component dentifrice composition comprises a first dentifrice component containing a peroxide compound and a second dentifrice component comprising an abrasive incompatible with the peroxide compound. The two components are maintained separate until dispensed and combined

for application to teeth to be whitened.

The peroxide compound is preferably **urea peroxide** and the abrasive is silica, or alumina, preferably calcined alumina. A peroxide activator, preferably a manganese coordination complex, especially Mn gluconate is contained in an amount to activate the peroxide compound when the two components are combined for use. The abrasive dentifrice component also comprises an antibacterial agent (preferably Triclosan), a potassium salt (preferably potassium nitrate to treat dentin hypersensitivity, and a vitamin compound preferably vitamin C.

USE - The composition is useful for whitening human teeth and for removing stains.

ADVANTAGE - The composition has improved whitening of teeth and may be used at home.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: D08-A; E05-B01; **E10-A04B**; E10-A13B2;  
**E31-E**; E31-P03; E34-C02

L142 ANSWER 10 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1997-288535 [26] WPIX

CR 1998-158757 [14]

DNN N1997-239002 DNC C1997-092758

TI Anhydrous tooth whitening gel - containing a limited amount of glycerin has good package stability and rheology and low tooth sensitivity.

DC A96 D21 E16 P32

IN **PELLICO, M A**; SABABA, V

PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD INC

CYC 1

PI US 5631000 A 19970520 (199726)\* 5p A61K007-16 <--

ADT US 5631000 A US 1996-599364 19960311

PRAI US 1996-599364 19960311

IC ICM **A61K007-16**

ICS A61C005-00

AB US 5631000 A UPAB: 19980406

An anhydrous tooth whitening gel composition comprises **carbamide peroxide** dispersed in an anhydrous gelatinised carrier comprising (a) a liquid polyol where glycerin, if present, is limited to no more than 10 wt.% of the composition; and (b) a thickener containing neutralised carboxypolymethylene and cellulosic ether soluble in the liquid component. The composition has enhanced package stability; reduced tooth sensitivity and improved thixotropic properties.

Also claimed is the method of use of the gel.

USE - The composition is used for whitening teeth (claimed). The whitening gels can be packaged in (1) syringes for dispensing into custom-fitted dental trays that are usually worn at night but can be worn during the day, typically over a period of 10-14 days; (2) gel dispensing tubes or bottles for extrusion into general purpose dental trays for carrying out the dental whitening process; or (3) in pre-packaged dental trays.

ADVANTAGE - The gel has improved package stability and rheology and reduced sensitivity during use compared with conventional dental bleaching gels.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI GMPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: A03-A04A1; A04-A03; A04-F04; A12-V04B; D08-A05; **E10-A04B**

L142 ANSWER 11 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1997-212656 [19] WPIX

DNC C1997-068647

TI Stable compsn. for bleaching teeth, contg. **hydrogen peroxide** cpd. - in matrix contg. thickener, stabilisers, pH

regulator, and calcium chelating agent.

DC D21 E19

IN MONTGOMERY, R E

PA (MONT-I) MONTGOMERY R E; (IDEX-N) IDEX DENTAL SCI INC; (MONT-I)  
MONTGOMEORY R E

CYC 72

PI WO 9711676 A1 19970403 (199719)\* EN 22p A61K007-20 <--  
RW: AT BE CH DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL OA PT SD  
SE SZ UG  
W: AL AM AT AU AZ BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE HU IL  
IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL  
PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK TJ TM TR TT UA UG US UZ VN

AU 9672455 A 19970417 (199732) A61K007-20 <--

EP 862408 A1 19980909 (199840) EN A61K007-20 <--

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

US 5922307 A 19990713 (199934) A61K007-20 <--

AU 2001023234 A 20010503 (200131)# A61K007-20 <--

US 6312670 B1 20011106 (200170) A61K007-20 <--

US 6322773 B1 20011127 (200175) A61K007-20 <--

US 6331292 B1 20011218 (200205) A61K007-20 <--

US 2002061283 A1 20020523 (200239) A61K007-20 <--

US 2002064564 A1 20020530 (200240) A61K007-20 <--

US 2002068041 A1 20020606 (200241) A61K007-20 <--

ADT WO 9711676 A1 WO 1996-US15366 19960925; AU 9672455 A AU 1996-72455  
19960925; EP 862408 A1 EP 1996-933896 19960925, WO 1996-US15366 19960925;  
US 5922307 A Provisional US 1995-4258P 19950925, US 1996-719569 19960925;  
AU 2001023234 A Div ex AU 1996-72455 19960925, AU 2001-23234 20010226; US  
6312670 B1 Provisional US 1995-4258P 19950925, Div ex US 1996-719569  
19960925, US 1998-54156 19980402; US 6322773 B1 Provisional US 1995-4258P  
19950925, Div ex US 1996-719569 19960925, Cont of US 1998-54156 19980402,  
Cont of US 1998-192609 19981116, US 1999-374172 19990813; US 6331292 B1  
Provisional US 1995-4258P 19950925, Cont of US 1996-719569 19960925, US  
1998-192609 19981116; US 2002061283 A1 Provisional US 1995-4258P 19950925,  
Div ex US 1996-719569 19960925, Cont of US 1998-54156 19980402, Cont of US  
1999-374172 19990813, US 2001-658 20011031; US 2002064564 A1 Provisional  
US 1995-4258P 19950925, Cont of US 1996-719569 19960925, Cont of US  
1998-192609 19981116, US 2001-3210 20011031; US 2002068041 A1 Provisional  
US 1995-4258P 19950925, Div ex US 1996-719569 19960925, Cont of US  
1998-54156 19980402, US 2001-4048 20011031

FDT AU 9672455 A Based on WO 9711676; EP 862408 A1 Based on WO 9711676; US  
6312670 B1 Div ex US 5922307; US 6322773 B1 Div ex US 5922307; US 6331292  
B1 Cont of US 5922307; US 2002061283 A1 Div ex US 5922307, Cont of US  
6312670, Cont of US 6322773

PRAI US 1995-4258P 19950925; US 1996-719569 19960925; AU 2001-23234  
20010226; US 1998-54156 19980402; US 1998-192609 19981116; US  
1999-374172 19990813; US 2001-658 20011031; US 2001-3210  
20011031; US 2001-4048 20011031

REP EP 535816; EP 545594; GB 2290234; US 4976955

IC ICM A61K007-20

ICS A01N039-00; A61C015-00; A61K007-00; A61K007-16; B01F015-02;  
B67D005-52; C01B015-01; C01B015-037; C08K003-00

AB WO 9711676 A UPAB: 19981021

Compsn. for bleaching teeth by contact contains a cpd. (A) contg.  
H2O2 and a matrix (B) for application of (A) to a tooth surface.  
(B) comprises a thickener (I), a stabiliser (II) for (A), an agent (III)  
for adjusting pH, giving a pH of 6-10 during bleaching, and a  
calcium-chelating agent (IV).

Also claimed are (i) a method for bleaching teeth by applying the  
compsn. to the teeth; and

(ii) a dosage delivery unit comprising a multi-  
chamber vessel in which each chamber responds to an externally  
applied pressure so that a mixt. of reagents in a compartment is forced to  
leave the compartment through a mixing baffle in response to the pressure.

The combined reagents comprise the compsn.

USE - The compsn. is used at home to bleach the teeth of humans and domestic animals.

ADVANTAGE - The compsn. gives a detectable bleaching effect within 30 minutes (claimed), and is stable and easy to use, and uses smaller amts. of H2O2. It can be applied by means of a dental tray. Irritation of hard and soft tissues, tooth sensitivity, and ingestion of the compsn. are reduced.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: D08-B08; E05-B01; E05-G09C; E05-G09D; E31-E

L142 ANSWER 12 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1997-212075 [19] WPIX

CR 1997-309323 [27]

DNC C1997-068391

TI Improving gingival and periodontal tissues, and inhibiting bleeding - using compsn. contg. zinc salt and compsn. contg. bi carbonate, e.g. in tooth-paste, for instant mixing and simultaneous use.

DC B05 B06 D21

IN BARROW, S R; RYLES, C W; WILLIAMS, D R

PA (CHEO) CHESEBROUGH PONDS USA CO

CYC 1

PI US 5616313 A 19970401 (199719)\* 6p A61K007-16 <--

ADT US 5616313 A Div ex US 1994-269429 19940630, US 1995-419790 19950411

PRAI US 1994-269429 19940630; US 1995-419790 19950411

IC ICM A61K007-16

ICS A61K007-18; A61K007-20; A61K033-40

AB US 5616313 A UPAB: 19970716

Method for inhibiting gingival bleeding and improving the texture and consistency of gingival and periodontal tissues comprise: (a) delivering a first compsn. (I) contg. 0.1-10 % by wt. of a zinc salt into a receptacle; (b) delivering a second compsn. (II) contg. 1-80 % by wt. of a bicarbonate salt; (c) transferring the combination of first and second compositions from the receptacle to the mouth within five minutes of their delivery; and (d) agitating against the gingival and periodontal tissues.

Also claimed is a process where (I) and (II) are applied to a toothbrush and brushed on the teeth.

USE - The compsns. may be toothpastes, gels or mouthwashes, pref. presented in a dual compartment package for simultaneous delivery.

ADVANTAGE - The separate compositions prevent the decomposition problems of prior art, and are free from chlorinated cpds. The treatment is safe, effective and does not stain the teeth. The taste is acceptable to the consumer.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B05-A03A; B05-B02C; B05-C04; B05-C08; B14-N06; B14-N06A; B14-N06B; D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 13 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1997-118802 [11] WPIX

DNC C1997-038315

TI Whitening stained or discoloured teeth in oral cavity - by applying two component whitening compsn comprising peroxygen cpd and manganese coordination complex cpd in vehicles separately dispensed and mixed prior to application to teeth..

DC D21 E12 E16 E37

IN FAKHRY-SMITH, S; GAFFAR, A

PA (COLG) COLGATE PALMOLIVE CO; (FAKH-I) FAKHRY-SMITH S; (GAFF-I) GAFFAR A

CYC 23



PI WO 9702805 A1 19970130 (199711)\* EN 19p A61K007-20 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: AU BR CA MX  
 AU 9661803 A 19970210 (199724) A61K007-20 <--  
 US 5648064 A 19970715 (199734) 6p A61K007-16 <--  
 EP 837670 A1 19980429 (199821) EN A61K007-20 <--  
 R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE  
 AU 699873 B 19981217 (199911) A61K007-20 <--  
 BR 9609811 A 19990706 (199938) A61K007-20 <--  
 MX 9710224 A1 19980301 (200002) A61K007-20 <--  
 MX 204053 B 20010903 (200239) A61K007-20 <--  
 ADT WO 9702805 A1 WO 1996-US10506 19960618; AU 9661803 A AU 1996-61803  
 19960618, WO 1996-US10506 19960618; US 5648064 A US 1995-499532 19950707;  
 EP 837670 A1 EP 1996-919469 19960618, WO 1996-US10506 19960618; AU 699873  
 B AU 1996-61803 19960618; BR 9609811 A BR 1996-9811 19960618, WO  
 1996-US10506 19960618; MX 9710224 A1 MX 1997-10224 19971216; MX 204053 B  
 MX 1997-10224 19971216  
 FDT AU 9661803 A Based on WO 9702805; EP 837670 A1 Based on WO 9702805; AU  
 699873 B Previous Publ. AU 9661803, Based on WO 9702805; BR 9609811 A  
 Based on WO 9702805  
 PRAI US 1995-499532 19950707  
 REP EP 237111; US 5032178; US 5194416; US 5302374  
 IC ICM A61K007-16; A61K007-20  
 ICS A61K007-24  
 AB WO 9702805 A UPAB: 19970313  
 A method of whitening stained or discoloured teeth in the oral cavity  
 comprises applying a two component whitening compsn. The compsn comprises  
 a first component comprising a peroxygen cpd in a vehicle and a second  
 component comprising a manganese coordination complex cpd in a vehicle.  
 The two components are maintained separately until dispensed and mixed  
 prior to application to the teeth. The manganese cpd interacts with the  
 peroxygen cpd and activates it to cause accelerated release of active  
 oxygen and allowing the mixed components to remain on the teeth for  
 sufficient time to effect rapid whitening. Also claimed is a two  
 component whitening dentrifice compsn which exhibits rapid whitening of  
 stained or discoloured teeth and comprising a first component comprising a  
 peroxygen cpd in a vehicle and a second component comprising a manganese  
 coordination complex cpd in a vehicle. The two components are maintained  
 separately until dispensed and mixed prior to application to the teeth.  
 Advantage - The compsn is more effective than existing prods  
 available to the consumer. Active oxygen is released quickly and in large  
 quantities facilitating convenient effective home use by the consumer as  
 well as professional use by the dentist.  
 Dwg.0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: D08-A; E05-L03A; E31-E; E35-S  
 ABEQ US 5648064 A UPAB: 19970820

A method of whitening stained or discoloured teeth in the oral cavity  
 which comprises applying to the teeth a two component whitening  
 composition, which will whiten stained or discoloured teeth, when applied  
 to it, the composition being comprised of a first component containing in  
 a vehicle a safe amount of a peroxygen compound effective to whiten teeth,  
 and a second component containing a manganese coordination complex  
 compound in a vehicle, the manganese compound being present in the vehicle  
 in an amount effective to activate the peroxygen compound, the first and  
 second components being maintained separate from each other until  
 dispensed for application to the teeth, dispensing and mixing the  
 separately maintained components so that the manganese compound of the  
 second component interacts with the peroxygen compound of the first  
 component whereby the breakdown of the peroxygen compound and the release  
 of active oxygen is accelerated and then allowing the mixed components to  
 remain on the teeth for a time sufficient to effect rapid whitening of it.

Dwg.0/0

L142 ANSWER 14 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1995-344002 [44] WPIX

CR 1994-255246 [31]

DNC C1995-151228

TI Enzymatic aq. dentifrice containing over 10 per cent water - with a thickener to increase viscosity and stabilise against prodn. of **hydrogen peroxide** before use.

DC A96 B05 D16 D21

IN PELLICO, M A

PA (PELL-I) PELLICO M A

CYC 1

PI US 5453284 A 19950926 (199544)\* 5p A61K007-28 &lt;--

ADT US 5453284 A CIP of US 1993-10841 19930129, US 1994-283816 19940801

FDT US 5453284 A CIP of US 5336494

PRAI US 1994-283816 19940801; US 1993-10841 19930129

IC ICM A61K007-28

AB US 5453284 A UPAB: 19951109

An aq. enzymatic dentifrice (I) of water content over 10 wt.% contains, per gram (I): (a) oxidisable substrate, 0.015-0.6 millimoles; (b) oxidoreductase enzyme specific to the substrate for producing **hydrogen peroxide** in application of (I), 0.5-5000 IU; and (c) non-toxic, ambient, water soluble-thickener, in amt. to provide (I) with a viscosity of 800-75,000 cps, to stabilise (I) against prodn. of **hydrogen peroxide** prior to oral application.

ADVANTAGE - In prior dentifrices containing (a) and (b), the water content has been limited to not more than 10 wt.% to provide maximum stability and shelf life. Present compsn. contains a higher amt. of water to improve application characteristics, and stability is provided by adding (c) to increase the viscosity of the dentifrice, and stabilise it.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A12-V04B; B04-L03A; B10-A07; B12-M02A; B14-N06; D05-A02A; D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 15 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1995-030263 [04] WPIX

CR 1995-357956 [46]; 1996-424611 [42]

DNC C1995-013584

TI **Two-compartment** anti-tartar dental compsns. - comprising zinc salt in one compartment, and a bi carbonate in another compartment.

DC D21

IN BARROW, S R; RYLES, C W; WILLIAMS, D R

PA (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC; (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (CHEO) CHESEBROUGH POND'S USA CO

CYC 17

PI US 5372803 A 19941213 (199504)\* EN 5p A61K007-18 &lt;--

EP 643957 A2 19950322 (199516) EN A61K007-16 &lt;--

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE

CA 2130606 A 19950303 (199522) A61K007-16 &lt;--

EP 643957 A3 19970122 (199713) A61K007-18 &lt;--

CA 2130606 C 20010220 (200113) EN A61K007-16 &lt;--

EP 643957 B1 20011024 (200169) EN A61K007-16 &lt;--

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE

DE 69428753 E 20011129 (200202) A61K007-16 &lt;--

ES 2165373 T3 20020316 (200227) A61K007-16 &lt;--

ADT US 5372803 A US 1993-116094 19930902; EP 643957 A2 EP 1994-202410

19940823; CA 2130606 A CA 1994-2130606 19940822; EP 643957 A3 EP

1994-202410 19940823; CA 2130606 C CA 1994-2130606 19940822; EP 643957 B1

EP 1994-202410 19940823; DE 69428753 E DE 1994-628753 19940823, EP

1994-202410 19940823; ES 2165373 T3 EP 1994-202410 19940823

FDT DE 69428753 E Based on EP 643957; ES 2165373 T3 Based on EP 643957

PRAI US 1993-116094 19930902  
 REP EP 520545; EP 641558; GB 2159412; WO 9502392  
 IC ICM **A61K007-16; A61K007-18**  
 ICS **A61K007-20**

AB US 5372803 A UPAB: 20020429

A dental prod. in a **dual compartment** dispenser comprises: (a) a compartment (C1) contg. 0.1-10% of a Zn salt (I), and 0.1-10% of a peroxygen cpd. (II) or a 2-20C carboxylic acid (III) in a carrier; and (b) another compartment (C2) comprising 0.5-80% of a bicarbonate salt (IV) in a carrier.

ADVANTAGE - The storage-stable compsn. incorporating a bicarbonate has improved anti-tartar activity while minimising taste problems.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: D08-A; D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 16 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN **1995-030262** [04] WPIX

DNC **C1995-013583**

TI Oral peroxide compsn., promoting gum health - includes fluoride-contg. cpd. to inhibit dental caries, and zinc cpd. as stabiliser to prevent per oxygen cpd. decomposition by fluoride cpd..

DC A96 B05 B06 D21 E19 E37

IN BARROW, S R; RYLES, C W; WILLIAMS, D R

PA (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC; (CHEO) CHESEBROUGH PONDUS USA CO  
 CYC 17

PI US 5372802 A 19941213 (199504)\* 5p A61K007-16 <--

EP 641558 A1 19950308 (199514) EN A61K007-20 <--

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE

CA 2130609 A 19950303 (199522) A61K007-20 <--

EP 641558 B1 19981111 (199849) EN A61K007-20 <--

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE

DE 69414501 E 19981217 (199905) A61K007-20 <--

ES 2124363 T3 19990201 (199911) A61K007-20 <--

CA 2130609 C 19990302 (199927) A61K007-20 <--

ADT US 5372802 A US 1993-116092 19930902; EP 641558 A1 EP 1994-202405 19940823; CA 2130609 A CA 1994-2130609 19940822; EP 641558 B1 EP 1994-202405 19940823; DE 69414501 E DE 1994-614501 19940823, EP 1994-202405 19940823; ES 2124363 T3 EP 1994-202405 19940823; CA 2130609 C CA 1994-2130609 19940822

FDT DE 69414501 E Based on EP 641558; ES 2124363 T3 Based on EP 641558

PRAI US 1993-116092 19930902

REP 2.Jnl.Ref; EP 411211; EP 508524; RO 78097; RO 83061; US 251146; US 4226851; US 4289755; US 5041280; US 5094845; US 5217710; WO 9111987

IC ICM **A61K007-16; A61K007-20**

ICS **A61K007-18; A61K033-40**

AB US 5372802 A UPAB: 19950412

Oral compsn. comprises (i) 0.1-10 wt.% peroxygen cpd. (POC) comprising urea-, calcium- or **hydrogen peroxide** or salts of perborate, persilicate, perphosphate or percarbonate; (ii) 0.01-5 wt.% physiologically acceptable fluoride (FC) contg. cpd. comprising NaF, KR, CaF<sub>2</sub>, MgF<sub>2</sub>, stannous fluoride, stannous monofluorophosphate, sodium monofluorophosphate or copper fluorides to inhibit caries formation on teeth; and (iii) 0.01-10 wt.% zinc cpd.(s) comprising zinc borate, bromide, carbonate, hexafluorosilicate, pyrophosphate, silicate, sulphate, titanate, acetate, benzoate, citrate, glycinate, lactate, phenolsulphonate, salicylate, tartrate, acetylacetonate, maleate, succinate, ascorbate or gluconate, to stabilise the peroxygen cpd. against decompn. by the fluoride cpd.

USE - The compsn. is used to promote health in the oral cavity.

ADVANTAGE - The compsn. has a consumer acceptable taste and maintains its colour e.g. blue. Peroxide decompn. is inhibited while maintaining a

clear gel and the stabilising system has no adverse corrosive effect upon stainless steel mfg. vessels. The compsn. inhibits caries and promotes gum health. Pref., the peroxide and bicarbonate compsns. each contg. a fluoride cpd. are delivered simultaneously from **separate compartments** of a **dual compartment** dispenser.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: A12-V01; A12-V04B; B05-A01B; B05-A03A; B05-B02A3; B05-B02C; B05-C04; B05-C07; **B05-C08**; B10-A13C; B12-M03; B14-N06; B14-S08; D08-A05; E05-S; E05-T; E10-A13B2; **E31-E**

L142 ANSWER 17 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1994-255246 [31] WPIX

CR 1995-344002 [44]

DNC C1994-116717

TI Chewable prod. for cleaning teeth of pets - prepd. by coating with thickened enzyme and substrate solns. avoids need for brushing.

DC B04 C03 D16 D21

IN **PELLICO, M A**

PA (PELL-I) PELLICO M A

CYC 1

PI US 5336494 A 19940809 (199431)\* 7p A61K037-50

ADT US 5336494 A US 1993-10841 19930129

PRAI US 1993-10841 19930129

IC ICM A61K037-50

AB US 5336494 A UPAB: 19951114

Chewable enzymatically coated pet prod. comprising raw hide, beef hide, or non-toxic plastic, on which a dry coating is developed from an enzymatic soln. comprising: (a) a fluid component, contg. water and non-toxic water soluble thickener in amt. to give the final soln. a viscosity of 1000-50000 cP; and (b) an enzymatic component, contg., per g of (a), 0.015-0.6 mM of oxidisable substrate and 0.5-5000 IU of oxidoreductase enzyme specific for the substrate, to produce **hydrogen peroxide** on chewing; is new.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The prod. gives antibacterial and bacteriostatic effects in the mouth on chewing. The prod. avoids the need for daily brushing with toothpaste. This duty is easy to neglect and some dogs, partic. older dogs, resist teeth brushing. Unlike prior art prods., the enzyme stability is maintained in an aq. environment.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: B04-B04L; C04-B04L; B04-C02; C04-C02; B04-C03; C04-C03; B04-L03A; C04-L03A; B14-A01; C14-A01; B14-N06; C14-N06; C04-C03; C04-L03; C14-A01; D05-C03C; D08-A05

L142 ANSWER 18 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN **1994-035240** [04] WPIX

CR 1994-091081 [11]

DNN **N1994-071259** DNC **C1994-042032**

TI Disinfecting contact lenses esp. soft lenses - by placing **hydrogen peroxide** in case chamber then neutralising soln. with catalase tablet.

DC D16 D22 E36 P34 P81

IN NIELSEN, T B; GREGERSEN, N H; NIELSON, T B

PA (NIEL-I) NIELSEN T B

CYC 47

PI WO 9401800 A1 19940120 (199404)\* EN 11p G02C013-00

RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL OA PT SE

W: AT AU BB BG BR CA CH CZ DE DK ES FI GB HU JP KP KR LK LU MG MN MW

NL NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SK UA US VN

TW 219391 A 19940121 (199411) 3p

DK 9200885 A 19940107 (199412) G02C013-00  
 ZA 9304844 A 19940427 (199421) 11p G02C000-00  
 AU 9344167 A 19940131 (199422)  
 DK 168746 B 19940530 (199425)  
 NO 9500042 A 19950105 (199512) G02C013-00  
 FI 9500043 A 19950104 (199513) G02C000-00  
 CN 1081259 A 19940126 (199521)  
 EP 649541 A1 19950426 (199521) EN

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE  
 JP 07508600 W 19950921 (199546) 4p G02C013-00  
 AU 665846 B 19960118 (199620)  
 NZ 253668 A 19960726 (199635)  
 HU 71726 T 19960129 (199738)  
 EP 649541 B1 19970910 (199741) EN 7p

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE  
 DE 69313857 E 19971016 (199747)  
 ES 2108876 T3 19980101 (199809)  
 US 5759540 A 19980602 (199829) A61K038-44 <--  
 BR 9306682 A 19981208 (199903)  
 HU 217534 B 20000228 (200020) G02C013-00  
 MX 189227 B 19980626 (200032) G02C013-000  
 NO 308436 B1 20000911 (200052) G02C013-00  
 KR 275197 B 20001215 (200175) G02C013-00  
 EP 649541 B2 20020123 (200207) EN G02C013-00

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

ADT WO 9401800 A1 WO 1993-DK211 19930628; TW 219391 A TW 1993-105331 19930703;  
 DK 9200885 A DK 1992-885 19920706; ZA 9304844 A ZA 1993-4844 19930706; AU  
 9344167 A AU 1993-44167 19930628; DK 168746 B DK 1992-885 19920706; NO  
 9500042 A WO 1993-DK211 19930628, NO 1995-42 19950105; FI 9500043 A WO  
 1993-DK211 19930628, FI 1995-43 19950104; CN 1081259 A CN 1993-107972  
 19930706; EP 649541 A1 EP 1993-914635 19930628, WO 1993-DK211 19930628; JP  
 07508600 W WO 1993-DK211 19930628, JP 1994-502830 19930628; AU 665846 B AU  
 1993-44167 19930628; NZ 253668 A NZ 1993-253668 19930628, WO 1993-DK211  
 19930628; HU 71726 T WO 1993-DK211 19930628, HU 1995-16 19930628; EP  
 649541 B1 EP 1993-914635 19930628, WO 1993-DK211 19930628; DE 69313857 E  
 DE 1993-613857 19930628, EP 1993-914635 19930628, WO 1993-DK211 19930628;  
 ES 2108876 T3 EP 1993-914635 19930628; US 5759540 A WO 1993-DK211  
 19930628, US 1995-362527 19950329; BR 9306682 A BR 1993-6682 19930628, WO  
 1993-DK211 19930628; HU 217534 B WO 1993-DK211 19930628, HU 1995-16  
 19930628; MX 189227 B MX 1993-4023 19930705; NO 308436 B1 WO 1993-DK211  
 19930628, NO 1995-42 19950105; KR 275197 B WO 1993-DK211 19930628, KR  
 1995-700036 19950106; EP 649541 B2 EP 1993-914635 19930628, WO 1993-DK211  
 19930628

FDT AU 9344167 A Based on WO 9401800; DK 168746 B Previous Publ. DK 9200885;  
 EP 649541 A1 Based on WO 9401800; JP 07508600 W Based on WO 9401800; AU  
 665846 B Previous Publ. AU 9344167, Based on WO 9401800; NZ 253668 A Based  
 on WO 9401800; HU 71726 T Based on WO 9401800; EP 649541 B1 Based on WO  
 9401800; DE 69313857 E Based on EP 649541, Based on WO 9401800; ES 2108876  
 T3 Based on EP 649541; US 5759540 A Based on WO 9401800; BR 9306682 A  
 Based on WO 9401800; HU 217534 B Previous Publ. HU 71726, Based on WO  
 9401800; NO 308436 B1 Previous Publ. NO 9500042; KR 275197 B Previous  
 Publ. KR 95702711, Based on WO 9401800; EP 649541 B2 Based on WO 9401800

PRAI DK 1992-885 19920706; MY 1993-1289 19930702

REP EP 209071; US 4011941; US 4826658

IC ICM A61K038-44; G02C000-00; G02C013-00; G02C013-000

ICS A01N059-00; A01N063-00; A61K009-14; A61L002-018;  
 A61L002-18; A61L012-08; A61L012-12; C11D007-18; C12N011-00;  
 G02C007-04

AB WO 9401800 A UPAB: 19971030

Contact lenses, partic. soft lenses, are disinfected by placing in  
 H2O2 soln. (10) in a case chamber (4) and the soln. is neutralised  
 by a catalase tablet (7) which is not coated and is placed in a  
**separate chamber** (6) or special position. Admission of

soln. to this chamber or position is controlled by the generation of oxygen by reaction of soln. and enzyme.

Also claimed is a case comprising chambers for right and left lenses, and a channel between these and a chamber for the tablet. An opening for free access of soln. is located just under the tablet, this controlling neutralisation speed by regulating the air stream between the chambers.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The method provides simpler control not requiring the use of a coated tablet.

Dwg.1,2/9

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: D05-A01A; D05-A02A; D09-C01A; **E31-E**

ABEQ EP 649541 B UPAB: 19971013

A method for disinfection of contact lenses comprising the steps of placing the contact lenses (10) in a cleaning fluid in th form of **hydrogen peroxide** in a container; and carrying out neutralization of th cleaning fluid by means of a tablet (7) containing a neutralization agent catalase, characterised by the step of placing aid tablet containing the enzyme catalase, in a **separate chamber** (6) or in a special position within said container, such that the admission for the cleaning fluid to this chamber or this position is controlled b the generation of oxygen by the reaction between the cleaning fluid and the enzyme catalyst, whereby disinfection of the contact lenses (10) and neutralization of the cleaning fluid, respectively are controlled by means of said tablet (7).

Dwg.1/9

L142 ANSWER 19 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1993-336036 [42] WPIX

CR 1994-073979 [09]

DNN N1993-259795 DNC C1993-148619

TI Package for effervescent two component mouth-wash compsn. - with closure permitting simultaneous uniform dispensing of the two components.

DC B07 D21 E34 E36 Q32 Q33

IN GENTILE, J L; WILLIAMS, D R; ZIEMKIEWICZ, A G

PA (CHEO) CHESEBROUGH PONDS USA CO; (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC

CYC 47

PI US 5252312 A 19931012 (199342)\* 9p B65D035-22 <--

WO 9407748 A2 19940414 (199416) B65D001-04 <--

RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL OA PT SE

W: AT AU BB BG BR BY CA CH CZ DE DK ES FI GB HU JP KP KR KZ LK LU LV

MG MN MW NL NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SK UA VN

AU 9348302 A 19940426 (199432) B65D001-04 <--

WO 9407748 A3 19940623 (199517) B65D035-22 <--

EP 662911 A1 19950719 (199533) EN B65D001-04 <--

R: CH DE ES FR GB IT LI NL SE

CN 1090822 A 19940817 (199714) B65D083-00 <--

EP 662911 B1 19970326 (199717) EN 12p B65D001-04 <--

R: CH DE ES FR GB IT LI NL SE

DE 69309292 E 19970430 (199723) B65D001-04 <--

ES 2101344 T3 19970701 (199736) B65D001-04 <--

ADT US 5252312 A US 1992-954848 19920930; WO 9407748 A2 WO 1993-GB2023

19930928; AU 9348302 A AU 1993-48302 19930928; WO 9407748 A3 WO

1993-GB2023 19930928; EP 662911 A1 EP 1993-921019 19930928, WO 1993-GB2023

19930928; CN 1090822 A CN 1993-114186 19930929; EP 662911 B1 EP

1993-921019 19930928, WO 1993-GB2023 19930928; DE 69309292 E DE

1993-609292 19930928, EP 1993-921019 19930928, WO 1993-GB2023 19930928; ES

2101344 T3 EP 1993-921019 19930928

FDT AU 9348302 A Based on WO 9407748; EP 662911 A1 Based on WO 9407748; EP

662911 B1 Based on WO 9407748; DE 69309292 E Based on EP 662911, Based on

WO 9407748; ES 2101344 T3 Based on EP 662911

PRAI US 1992-954847 19920930; US 1992-954848 19920930

REP GB 2248820; US 3705661; US 4148417; US 4884703; WO 9204007

IC ICM B65D001-04; B65D035-22; B65D083-00

ICS A61K007-20; A61K009-46; B65D051-24

AB US 5252312 A UPAB: 19940613

A packaged effervescible mouthwash comprises first and second liquid components including respectively **hydrogen peroxide** and sodium bicarbonate as functional ingredients.

The package consists of a container with two discrete compartments each with an upper outlet end. A closure covers the compartments and includes an inclined crown with a peripheral skirt sized to engage a surface of the container in a fluid-tight manner. Two pouring spouts extend upwardly from the upper surface of the crown each connecting with one of the compartments.

A flat cover is secured to an upper portion of the crown. It has two downwardly depending plugs receivable in corresponding through openings in the crown to close the container.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The mouthwash generates fresh effervescence at the time of use. The package gives improved stability to premature reaction and improved dispensing. Oral hygiene components e.g. anti-caries, anti-calculus, anti-plaque and antimicrobial agents may be added as required.

Dwg. 2/4

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: B05-C04; B05-C08; B11-C06; B12-L04; D08-B08;

E31-E; E33-D

ABEQ EP 662911 B UPAB: 19970424

A package (2) for dispensing at least two liquid components simultaneously, the package (2) comprising a container (4) for the components, the container having at least two discrete compartments (8,10) each with an upper outlet end (12) and a closure system (6) for closing the container (4) over the outlet end (12) of the compartments (8,10) characterised in that the closure (6) comprises: an inclined crown portion (14) having a peripheral skirt portion (15) depending downwardly from an outer edge of the crown (14) the skirt (15) portion being of sufficient size to engage a surface of the container (4) in a fluid tight manner; at least two pouring spouts (16,18) extending upwardly from the upper surface of the inclined crown portion (14) toward the lower edge thereof; the spouts (16,18) being substantially oval in shape and having their longitudinal axes parallel and extending between the lower and upper edges of the inclined crown portion (14) in the direction of inclination thereof; each pouring spout (16,17) being provided with a through opening (20,22) which extends from the upper end of the spout (16,18), through the crown (14) and into a compartment (8,10) and a cover (36) for securement to the crown portion (14) being hingedly attached to the crown toward an upper edge thereof, the cover (36) being provided with at least two depending plugs (38) receivable in corresponding through openings (20,22) of the crown (14) so as to close the container (4).

Dwg.2/4

L142 ANSWER 20 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1993-287496 [36] WPIX

DNN N1993-221193 DNC C1993-128258

TI Dental bleach system - comprised of conc. **hydrogen peroxide** in ampoule and fumed silica in tray, mixer and applicator.

DC D21 P32

IN HAYNIE, M B

PA (HAYN-I) HAYNIE M B

CYC 1

PI US 5240415 A 19930831 (199336)\* 6p A61C015-00 <--

ADT US 5240415 A CIP of US 1990-534715 19900607, US 1992-922319 19920730

PRAI US 1990-534715 19900607; US 1992-922319 19920730

IC ICM A61C015-00

AB US 5240415 A UPAB: 19931130

System comprises: (a) a kit suitable for a single patient and consisting of a tray with at least 2 compartments (1 contg. a sealed container of 30-35% by vol. H2O2 (I), and another comprising a mixing chamber and contg. fumed silica (II)); (b) means for mixing (I) and (II) to afford a paste; (c) an applicator to apply the paste to teeth; and (d) a cover sealed to the tray to allow retrieval of the (I) before exposing (II).

The (I) container is pref. an ampoule with a frangible neck. Mixer is pref. a spatula (pref. in a 3rd compartment), which also serves as the applicator. Amts. of (I) and (II) are pref. sufficient to treat a single patient.

ADVANTAGE - The system provides dental professionals with a high concn. of H2O2 in a safe, effective and easily controllable vehicle for delivery to the reqd. site. The (I)/(II) paste is readily handled, and acts as bleach and a polishing agent at the same time.

Dwg.1/2

Dwg.1/2

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB

MC CPI: D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 21 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1993-196188 [24] WPIX

DNC C1993-086939

TI **Dual-compartment** dental dispenser for caries prevention - contains peroxy cpd., fluoride and tin cpd. as peroxide stabiliser in first compartment.

DC B06 B07 D21 E37

IN RYLES, C W; WILLIAMS, D R; ZIEMKIEWICZ, A G; ZIEMBIEWICZ, A G; RYLES, C  
PA (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC; (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (UNIL) UNILEVER LTD; (CHEO)  
CHESEBROUGH PONDS USA CO

CYC 22

PI US 5217710 A 19930608 (199324)\* 5p A61K007-16 <--

EP 559262 A1 19930908 (199336) EN 8p A61K007-20 <--

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE

BR 9300754 A 19930908 (199340) A61K007-18 <--

CA 2090848 A 19930906 (199348) A61K007-20 <--

AU 9334022 A 19931028 (199350) A61K007-20 <--

JP 06080544 A 19940322 (199416) 6p A61K007-16 <--

ZA 9301598 A 19941130 (199502) 22p A61K000-00 <--

AU 667341 B 19960321 (199619) A61K007-20 <--

EP 559262 B1 19960417 (199620) EN 8p A61K007-20 <--

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE

DE 69302202 E 19960523 (199626) A61K007-20 <--

CA 2090848 C 19970603 (199734) A61K007-20 <--

PH 29457 A 19960115 (199907) A61K007-20 <--

ADT US 5217710 A US 1992-846315 19920305; EP 559262 A1 EP 1993-200415

19930215; BR 9300754 A BR 1993-754 19930304; CA 2090848 A CA 1993-2090848

19930302; AU 9334022 A AU 1993-34022 19930305; JP 06080544 A JP 1993-42386

19930303; ZA 9301598 A ZA 1993-1598 19930305; AU 667341 B AU 1993-34022

19930305; EP 559262 B1 EP 1993-200415 19930215; DE 69302202 E DE

1993-602202 19930215, EP 1993-200415 19930215; CA 2090848 C CA

1993-2090848 19930302; PH 29457 A PH 1993-45791 19930301

FDT AU 667341 B Previous Publ. AU 9334022; DE 69302202 E Based on EP 559262

PRAI US 1992-846315 19920305

REP EP 202359; EP 311260; GB 2170406; GB 2216005; US 4528180; US 4849213; US 4980152

IC ICM A61K007-16; A61K007-18; A61K007-20

ICS A61K033-40; A61K047-02

AB US 5217710 A UPAB: 19931116

**Dual-compartment** dispenser dental prod., for maintaining protection against caries formation, comprising: (A) a first



compartment contg.: (i) 0.1-10% by wt. of a peroxygen cpd., which provides **H2O2**; (ii) a physiologically-acceptable F contg. cpd. to inhibit formation of caries on teeth; and (iii) a tin cpd., other than SnF2, to stabilise (i) against decomposition by (ii); and (B) a second compartment contg.: (i) 0.1-30% by wt. of an alkali metal bicarbonate; and (ii) a F contg. anticaries cpd., in the same amt. as in (A); is new.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The prod. is for caries inhibition and promotion of gum health. **H2O2** is destabilised by both fluorides and bicarbonates, necessitating **dual compartments**; further, the fluoride must be given in controlled amt. so that all the fluoride should not be in the bicarbonate compartment. As tin cpds., esp. stannous cpds., stabilise **H2O2** against fluoride decomposition, fluoride can be present with the tin and peroxy cpds. without effect on prod. stability, thus solving the regulatory problem. Also for regulatory purposes, the tin cpd. is desirably not SnF2, most pref. SnCl2, in amt. 0.005-5% by wt..

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B05-A02; B12-L04; B12-M11B; D08-A05; E10-A04B;

E31-E; E31-K05D; E33-B; E33-D; E35-H

ABEQ EP 559262 A UPAB: 19931122

**Dual-compartment** dispenser dental prod., for maintaining protection against caries formation, comprising: (A) a first compartment contg.: (i) 0.1-10% by wt. of a peroxy cpd., which provides **H2O2**; (ii) a physiologically-acceptable F contg. cpd. to inhibit formation of caries on teeth; and (iii) a tin cpd., other than SnF2, to stabilise (i) against decomposition by (ii); and (B) a second compartment contg.: (i) 0.1-30% by wt. of an alkali metal bicarbonate; and (ii) a F contg. anticaries cpd., in the same amt. as in (A); is new.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The prod. is for caries inhibition and promotion of gum health. **H2O2** is destabilised by both fluorides and bicarbonates, necessitating **dual compartments**; further, the fluoride must be given in controlled amt. so that all the fluoride should not be in the bicarbonate compartment. As tin cpds., esp. stannous cpds., stabilise **H2O2** against fluoride decomposition, fluoride can be present with the tin and peroxy cpds. without effect on prod. stability.

Dwg.0/0

ABEQ EP 559262 B UPAB: 19960520

A dental product for maintaining protection against caries formation which is a **dual-compartment** dispenser comprising: (A) a first compartment of the **dual-compartment** dispenser containing a first composition comprising (i) from 0.1 to 10% by weight of a peroxygen compound from provides **hydrogen peroxide**; (ii) a physiological-acceptable fluoride-containing anti-caries compound present in an amount of from 0.01 to 5% by weight; and (iii) a tin compound other than stannous fluoride present in an amount of from 0.005 to 5% by weight, and (B) a second compartment of the **dual-compartment** dispenser containing second composition comprising: (i) from 1 to 30% by weight of an alkali metal bicarbonate based on the total combined dental product; and (ii) the same fluoride anti-caries compound as in the first composition, in an amount identical to the amount thereof in the first composition.

Dwg.0/0

L142 ANSWER 22 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1992-064365 [08] WPIX

CR 1993-075671 [09]

DNC C1992-029459

TI Two-component tooth-paste compsns. - comprises per oxygen cpd. bi-carbonate unstable flavour as gel, and bi carbonate-menthol paste.

DC B05 D21 E14

IN RYLES, C W; WILLIAMS, D R  
PA (UNIL) UNILEVER PLC; (UNIL) UNILEVER NV; (UNIL) UNILEVER LTD; (CHEO)  
CHESEBROUGH PONDS INC  
CYC 5  
PI US 5085853 A 19920204 (199208)\*  
EP 520545 A1 19921230 (199301) EN 10p A61K007-20 <--  
CA 2071311 A 19921225 (199316) A61K007-20 <--  
JP 06287121 A 19941011 (199445) 9p A61K007-16 <--  
EP 520545 B1 19950104 (199506) EN 10p A61K007-20 <--  
DE 69201113 E 19950216 (199512) A61K007-20 <--  
ES 2067292 T3 19950316 (199517) A61K007-20 <--  
CA 2071311 C 19961217 (199710) A61K007-20 <--  
ADT EP 520545 A1 EP 1992-201718 19920612; CA 2071311 A CA 1992-20171311  
19920616; JP 06287121 A JP 1992-166216 19920624; EP 520545 B1 EP  
1992-201718 19920612; DE 69201113 E DE 1992-601113 19920612, EP  
1992-201718 19920612; ES 2067292 T3 EP 1992-201718 19920612; CA 2071311 C  
CA 1992-20171311 19920616  
FDT DE 69201113 E Based on EP 520545; ES 2067292 T3 Based on EP 520545  
PRAI US 1991-719871 19910624  
REP GB 2170406; US 3937803; US 4528180; US 4537778  
IC ICM A61K007-16; A61K007-20  
ICS A61K033-40  
ICA C11B009-00  
AB US 5085853 A UPAB: 19931006  
Oral toothpaste compsn. comprises (by wt.): (a) a gel consisting of  
0.1-10% (of (a)) of a peroxygen cpd. (I), and a flavour agent (II)  
incompatible with bicarbonate salts (Me salicylate, cinnamic aldehyde,  
clove oil or mixts.); and (b) a paste comprising 0.5-80% (of (b)) of a  
bicarbonate salt (III), and menthol (IV) as a flavour agent compatible  
with (III), but no (II). Components (a) and (b) are held in  
**separate compartments of a dual**  
**compartment** dispenser, and are present in ratio (a):(b) =  
2-1:1-20.  
Gel (a) contains (by wt.) 20% 'Pluronic F127' (RTM), 40% glycerol,  
4.285% H2O2 (as 35%), 0.5% Me salicylate, 0.005% FE&C Blue,  
0.15% H3PO4 (as 85% w/w), and H2O (to 100%). Paste (b) contains (by wt.)  
48.71% Polyol II, 15% 'Syloid 63XX' (RTM), 10% NaHCO3, 5% PEG 32, 4.6%  
'Sylox 15x' (RTM), 2.98% Na lauryl sulphate, 2.85% SD alcohol 38B, 0.8%  
cellulose gum, 0.5% (IV), 0.5% Na saccharin, 0.46% NaF, 0.3% TiO2, and H2O  
(to 100%).  
ADVANTAGE - The peroxide-bicarbonate dual component toothpaste is  
formulated with a relatively wide range of flavours. Neither the flavours,  
nor the toothpaste itself are degraded, even on extended storage.  
0/0  
FS CPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: B04-B01C1; B05-C04; B05-C08; B10-D01; B10-E02; B10-E04D;  
B12-M02A; D08-A05; D08-B08; E10-D01D; E10-E02F;  
E31-E  
ABEQ EP 520545 B UPAB: 19950214  
An oral composition comprising: (A) a first component comprising: (i) a  
peroxy compound present in an amount from 0.1 to 10% by weight of the  
first component; (ii) a first flavour agent which is reactively  
incompatible with bicarbonate salts, said first flavour agent being  
present in an effective amount to impart a flavour taste; (B) a second  
component comprising: (i) a bicarbonate salt present in an amount from 0.5  
to 80% by weight of the second component; (ii) a second flavour agent  
which is reactively compatible with said bicarbonate salt, said second  
flavour agent being present in an effective amount to impart a flavour  
taste, said components being held in separate areas of a container for  
said oral composition, and relative amounts of said first and second  
components ranging from 2:1 to 1:20.  
Dwg.0/0

L142 ANSWER 23 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1992-006799 [01] WPIX

DNN N1992-005274 DNC C1992-002868

TI Foamable fluoride compsn. for pressurised dispensing - comprises water soluble dental fluoride and foaming and acidifying agents, hydrofluoric acid and water.

DC A96 B06 D21 P32 P34

IN **PELLICO, M A**

PA (PELL-I) PELLICO M A

CYC 1

PI US 5071637 A 19911210 (199201)\*

ADT US 5071637 A US 1989-418251 19891006

PRAI US 1989-418251 19891006

IC A61C005-00; **A61K007-18**; A61L009-04

AB US 5071637 A UPAB: 19931006

Foamable fluoride compsn. for pressurised dispensing into the trough of a dental tray as a dense, stable, non-flowable foam comprises: (a) water soluble dental fluoride in an amt. to provide the compsn. with 0.5-5 wt.% fluoride; (b) orally compatible, acid stable nonionic foaming agent comprising ethoxylated polyoxypropylene adduct of propylene glycol of ave. mol.wt. 3000-15000 and the ethoxylated portion comprising 30-80 wt.% of the molecular the nonionic foaming agent being present at 2.5-11 wt.%; (c) acidifying agent to give pH 3-4.5; (d) 0.05-0.2 wt.% HF; and (e) water to 100 wt.%.

Also claimed is a method for treating teeth comprising dispensing the above pressurised and foamable fluoride compsn. from an acid resistant aerosol container into the trough of a dental tray to form a fluoride foam within the trough, and superimposing the trough of the dental tray and its fluoride foam content about and into engagement with the teeth to be treated to effect fluoride uptake by the teeth.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsns. contain less fluoride than prior art compsns. whilst achieving the same fluoride uptake.

0/0

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A10-E08A; A12-V04B; B04-C03C; B05-C07; B12-L03; B12-M01A; B12-M06; D08-A

L142 ANSWER 24 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN **1989-277558** [38] WPIX

DNN **N1989-211917** DNC **C1989-122893**

TI Dental oral hygiene kit - has container for mixing baking soda and oxygenating agent using tooth-brush head.

DC D21 **Q34**

PA (SCUO-I) SCUORZO K

CYC 1

PI US 4852742 A 19890801 (198938)\* 8p

ADT US 4852742 A US 1988-281533 19881208

PRAI US 1987-112950 19871026; US 1988-281533 19881208

IC **B65D069-00**

AB US 4852742 A UPAB: 19930923

The kit comprises a housing to accommodate a toothbrush head, formed as a hexahedral parallelepiped and holding a measured amount of baking soda and a container with oxygenating agent, movement of the head within the housing mixing the baking soda and agent. An inward top surface on the housing provides an opening for the head while restricting its lateral movement.

The container is pref. of similar shape to the housing and shares a common longitudinal side wall with it, so that the inward top surface is in a generally figure-8 shape. Alternatively, the baking soda may be in a cylindrical container and the oxygenating agent may be supplied in a container holding measured units. The a agent is pref. **hydrogen**

**peroxide.**

USE/ADVANTAGE - For treatment of swollen and infected gums, eliminates the inconvenience of measuring and mixing.

0/8

FS CPI GMPI  
FA AB  
MC CPI: D08-A05

L142 ANSWER 25 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1988-306873 [43] WPIX

DNN N1988-232800 DNC C1988-135788

TI Pressurised therapeutic tooth paste dispenser - contg. tooth paste including **hydrogen peroxide**, baking powder and salt, to treat periodontal infections.

DC D21 Q34

PA (FORD-I) FORD C W

CYC 1

PI US 4776500 A 19881011 (198843)\* 5p

ADT US 4776500 A US 1983-501892 19830607

PRAI US 1983-501892 19830607

IC B65D083-00

AB US 4776500 A UPAB: 19930923

A therapeutic toothpaste dispenser comprises a hemetically sealed container capable of being pressurised. It contains a supply of a therapeutic toothpaste which includes **hydrogen peroxide**, sodium bicarbonate and sodium chloride. A valve controls the discharge of the toothpaste, and a propellant in the container causes discharge of the toothpaste on actuation of the valve. Pref. the dispenser includes a flexible nozzle which can be used to apply the paste directly into the mouth.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The dispenser is particularly designed to supply a ready-mixed toothpaste for treatment of periodontal diseases. The use of the dispenser simplifies and reduces the time required in an antibacterial therapy for treating periodontal diseases.

0/3

FS CPI GMPI  
FA AB  
MC CPI: D08-A05

L142 ANSWER 26 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1987-081115 [12] WPIX

DNN N1987-061131 DNC C1987-033635

TI Mixing two separate components in situ to form cosmetic compsn. - by discharging simultaneously from separate flexible containers, using components of controlled viscosity.

DC D21 J02 P24 P33 Q31 Q32 Q34 Q39

IN BOUIX, H; GROLLIER, J; PERITZ, L

PA (OREA) L'OREAL SA

CYC 9

PI DE 3630849 A 19870319 (198712)\* 8p

GB 2180215 A 19870325 (198712)

BE 905402 A 19870309 (198716)

FR 2586913 A 19870313 (198716)

NL 8602284 A 19870401 (198718)

CH 669110 A 19890228 (198912)

US 4823985 A 19890425 (198919) 7p

ES 2001946 A 19880701 (198924)

GB 2180215 B 19900530 (199022)

IT 1195156 B 19881012 (199108)

ADT DE 3630849 A DE 1986-3630849 19860910; GB 2180215 A GB 1986-21580 19860908; BE 905402 A BE 1986-905402 19860909; FR 2586913 A FR 1985-13387 19850910; NL 8602284 A NL 1986-2284 19860910; US 4823985 A US 1988-218139 19880713; ES 2001946 A ES 1986-1713 19860909

PRAI FR 1985-13387 19850910

IC A45D034-00; A45D037-00; A61J000-00; **A61K007-00**; B01J004-00;  
B65B029-00; **B65D030-22**; **B65D035-22**; **B65D081-32**  
; B67B007-00; D01F000-00

AB DE 3630849 A UPAB: 19930922

Prepn. comprises mixing 2 separately conditioned components (A) and (B) delivered simultaneously from 2 containers which are provided with a deformable wall, so that successive pressing by the user results in simultaneous compression and discharge of components. The outlets of the 2 containers are adjacent or close to each other and arranged so that fluids meet when discharged, and the outlets can be opened simultaneously.

The new feature is that the viscosities (V; measured at a laminar flow rate of 45 reciprocal sec. with a 'Rotovisco RV100' Hake viscometer at 25 deg.C) are: VA and VB, and (VA-VB) not over 1500 cps and V (mixt.) not over 3000 cpds. The ratio vol. of A/vol. of B=0.2-2, and the cross-section of each orifice is 0.1-75 sq.mm. Also new are delivery devices useful in this method.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Method is esp. used for direct application of a specified amt. of cosmetic compsn. (including partic. materials which react together, e.g. oxidn. dye components or bleaches) to the skin or hair. It eliminates the need for a separate A/B mixing step, so is simple, less time consuming and avoids material losses.

0/2

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB

MC CPI: **D08-B**; J02-A01

ABEQ GB 2180215 B UPAB: 19930922

A process for forming in situ a cosmetic compsn for direct application to the skin and hair, by mixing two constituents A and B to be simultaneously dispensed comprising the steps of : (a) taking two adjacent containers each having a wall which is deformable such that simultaneous compression can be effected by successive squeezing actions by the user so as to dispense the contents of said containers and having outflow orifices which are either close together or able to be brought into proximity with each other such that their outflow jets meet each other, said outflow orifices being adapted to be opened simultaneously and each having a cross-section of from 0.1 to 75 mm<sup>2</sup>; (b) selecting constituents A and B which have individually and when mixed respective viscosities eta A, eta B, eta (A+B), which, when measured under laminar flow conditions at a rate of 45 s<sup>-1</sup> using a HAKE 'ROTOVISCO RV 100' viscometer at 25 deg C, fulfil the following conditions:

eta A is up to 1,500 cP,

eta B is up to 1,500 cP,

eta A - eta B is up to 1,000 cP,

eta A + B is up to 3,000 cP,

and of which said first constituent or said second constituent includes at least one foaming agent; (c) taking volumes of the constituents A and B which satisfy the relationship: Volume of A/volume of B is 0.2-2, and which provide for the weight of the foaming agent(s) in said first constituent to be 0.1 to 30% of the total weight of the compsn; (d) packaging the constituents A and B separately in respective ones of said containers.

ABEQ US 4823985 A UPAB: 19930922

A hair colouring preparation comprises 2 components, A and B, stored separately in 2 adjacent containers, whose walls are sufficiently flexible to allow the components to be squeezed out. The components flow through separate, adjacent orifices having a cross-section 0.1-75 mm<sup>2</sup> so that A and B mix immediately outside the orifices. The viscosity of each component is at least 1,500 cP and the mixt. has a viscosity at least 3,000 cP. One component contains 0.1-30 wt%, pref. 1-20 wt%, referred to preparation, of a foaming agent. The vol. ratio A:B is 0.2-2.

Each container is pref. a sealed bag of a flexible material. The USE/ADVANTAGE - Esp. for bleaching using NH<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>; loss of

NH3 is avoided allowing a better bleaching effect to be obtd. then previously.

L142 ANSWER 27 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1986-338925 [51] WPIX

DNC C1986-147057

TI Alginate dental impression compsns. contg. polyacrylamide powder - to enhance aq. mixing characteristics, are improved by using a small amt. of finer powder.

DC A11 A14 A96 D21

IN **PELLICO, M A**

PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROF PROD I

CYC 1

PI US 4626558 A 19861202 (198651)\* 4p

ADT US 4626558 A US 1985-785985 19851010

PRAI US 1985-785985 19851010

IC A61K006-10

AB US 4626558 A UPAB: 19930922

An orally settable, dental impression compsn. comprises 6-10 wt.% Na and/or K alginate; 6-12 wt.% Ca sulphite reactant 0.6-1.6 wt.% reaction rate retarder from phosphates, pyro-phosphates or tripolyphosphates of Na and/or K; filler; and 0.01-0.25 (pref. 0.02-0.1) wt.% powdered polyacrylamide (I) with particle size less than 300 (pref. less than 350) mesh.

Pref. (I) has mol. wt. 200,000-6,000,000 (pref. 5-6 million). Conventional fillers, e.g. diatomaceous earth are used.

About 1 pt. wt. powdered compsn. is mixed with 2-3 pts. wt. water to produce the settable material.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Prior art compsns. which contain (I) to enhance smoothness characteristics upon mixing with water to obtain the impression material (as described in US4515913) are improved by employing finely sized polymer. This allows a redn. in the amt. of (I) employed and further the smoothness of the mixing step.

0/0

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: A04-D04A; A10-E21A; A12-S09; A12-V02B; D08-A06

L142 ANSWER 28 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN **1986-312953** [48] WPIX

CR 1985-183481 [30]; 1986-125268 [19]; 1987-001859 [01]

DNN **N1986-233773** DNC **C1986-135299**

TI Compsn. for controlling gum diseases contg. **hydrogen peroxide** - and crosslinked acrylic acid in gel component and sodium bi carbonate in separate paste phase.

DC A96 B05 D21 **Q32 Q34**

IN SCHAEFFER, H A

PA (BLOC) BLOCK DRUG CO; (SCHA-I) SCHAEFFER H A; (CHEO) CHESEBROUGH PONDS USA CO

CYC 8

PI EP 202359 A 19861126 (198648)\* EN 38p

R: DE FR GB IT

JP 61271214 A 19861201 (198702)

AU 8544459 A 19870108 (198714)

US 4687663 A 19870818 (198735)

JP 63007522 B 19880217 (198810)

CA 1257545 A 19890718 (198933)

US 4849213 A 19890718 (198936)

US 4983379 A 19910108 (199105)

EP 202359 B1 19940112 (199403) EN 32p A61K007-20 <--

R: DE FR GB IT

DE 3587725 G 19940224 (199409) A61K007-20 <--

US 4687663 B1 19971007 (199746) 2p A61K007-16 <--

ADT EP 202359 A EP 1985-108192 19850702; JP 61271214 A JP 1985-151178 19850709; US 4687663 A US 1985-745993 19850617; US 4849213 A US 1987-64880 19870619; US 4983379 A US 1989-369185 19890620; EP 202359 B1 EP 1985-108192 19850702; DE 3587725 G DE 1985-3587725 19850702, EP 1985-108192 19850702; US 4687663 B1 CIP of US 1983-471188 19830301, CIP of US 1985-737157 19850523, US 1985-745993 19850617

FDT DE 3587725 G Based on EP 202359; US 4687663 B1 CIP of US 4528180

PRAI US 1985-745993 19850617; US 1983-471188 19830301; US 1985-737157 19850523; US 1989-369185 19890620

REP A3...8847; FR 944506; No-SR.Pub; US 4528180

IC **A61K007-20; A61K033-40; B65D035-00; B65D081-32**  
 ICM **A61K007-16; A61K007-20**  
 ICS **A61K007-18; A61K033-40; B65D035-00; B65D081-32**

AB EP 202359 A UPAB: 19971119

Compsn. comprises a gel component (A) and a paste component (B). (A) consists of (by wt.) 0.1-10% **H2O2**; 0.05-5% water-dispersible copolymer (I) of acrylic acid crosslinked with polyallyl sucrose; 0-2% nonionic cellulose stabiliser; neutralising agent (i.e. NaOH, KOH, triethanolamine, diisopropylamine and NH3) to pH 3-6, and water. (B) consists of 2-60% NaHCO3; 0-6% NaCl, KCl, MgCl2, MgSO4, Na2SO4 or K2SO4; 2-60% humectant (II); 0.1-5% thickener stabiliser (i.e. cellulose gum and/or Mg/Al silicate); 1-30% stabiliser-polishing agent (i.e. bentonite, TiO2, SiO2 and/or MgO) and purified water. (II) is glycerin, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol, polypropylene glycol and/or ethoxylated or propoxylated lower fatty alcohol. The two components are mixed immediately before use.

Alternatively component (A) can comprise (i) 0.1-10% **H2O2**; 0.05-5% (I); 2-80% polyol and water, or (2) 2-25% urea peroxidase; 0-5% (I) and the balance glycerin.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsns. are useful for control of gum diseases (caused by bacterial infection). They are convenient to use; have a pleasant taste, and ensure that **H2O2** and NaHCO3 come into contact only immediately before use (providing more consistent delivery of **H2O2**). (Correct entry)

Dwg. 0/1

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB

MC CPI: A04-A03; A04-F04; B04-B02C2; B04-C02; B04-C03; B04-D02; B05-A01A; B05-A01B; **B05-C08**; B10-A07; B10-E04C; B10-E04D; B12-A01; **B12-L03**; B12-L04; B12-M03; **D08-A05**

ABEQ US 4687663 A UPAB: 19930922

Teeth are cleaned by (a) extruding **H2O2**-contg. semi-solid component as active ingredient; (b) extruding NaHCO3-contg. semi-solid component as active ingredient; (c) placing each in contact with each other on a toothbrush; and (d) brushing teeth using (a) and (b) concurrently as a cleaning medium.

Pref. (a) and (b) cpds. are extruded together or separately onto the brush. Brushing takes place immediately after extrusion and emplacement. Cpd. (a) contains 0.1-10% **H2O2** in a neutralised gel; and (b) contains 2-60 wt.% NaHCO3 in a paste.

ADVANTAGE - Has pleasant taste, and is neat and convenient to use with max. effectiveness against gum disease.

ABEQ US 4849213 A UPAB: 19930922

Compsn. for combatting gum disease comprises a gel and a paste.

Gel comprises (a) 0.1-10 wt% of **H2O2**; (b) 0.05-5.0 wt% of water-dispersible copolymer of acrylic acid crosslinked with polyallyl sucrose; (c) 0-2.0 wt% of nonionic cellulose stabiliser; (d) NaOH, KOH, triethanolamine, diisopropylamino, or ammonia is neutralising agent to raise gel to pH3-6.0; and (e) purified water. Paste comprises (i) 2-60 wt% NaHCO3; (ii) 0-6 wt% of NaCl, KCl, MgCl2, MgSO4, Na2SO4, or K2SO4; (iii) 2-60 wt% of glycerin, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol, polypropylene

glycol, propylene glycol, and/or ethoxylated (and/or) propoxylated fatty alcohol as humectant; (iv) 0.1-5% of cellulose gum, and/or magnesium aluminium silicate as thickener stabiliser; (v) 1-30 wt% of bentonite, TiO<sub>2</sub>, silica, and/or MgO as stabilising polishing agent; and (vi) purified water.

ABEQ US 4983379 A UPAB: 19930922

New compsn. against gum disease comprises (a): non-neutralised gel of 0.1-10.0% **H2O2** or 2-25% **urea peroxide**, 0.05-5.0% acrylic acid copolymer crosslinked with polyallylsucrose; 2-80% polyol, and water, and (b); paste comprising 2-60% NaHCO<sub>3</sub>; 0-6% salt (NaCl); 2-60% humectant (glycerin); 0.1-5% thickener/ stabiliser (cellulose gum); 1-30% stabilising polisher (TiO<sub>2</sub>); F-contg. cpd. (NaF) giving 200-5000 ppm.F and water. Paste and gel are mixed immediately before use.

USE - Useful in the treatment of gum disease.

ABEQ EP 202359 B UPAB: 19940303

A composition useful in combating gum disease comprising: (a) a gel component comprising (i) 0.1 to 10% by weight of **hydrogen peroxide**; (ii) 0.05 to 5.0% by weight of a water-dispersible copolymer of acrylic acid cross-linked with polyallyl sucrose; (iii) 0.0 to 2.0% by weight of a nonionic cellulose stabilizer; (iv) a neutralizing agent selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, triethanolamine, diisopropylamine and ammonia in an amount sufficient to raise the gel pH to about 3 to 6; and (v) purified water; (b) a paste component comprising: (i) 2 to 60% sodium bicarbonate; (ii) 0 to 6% of a salt selected from the group consisting of NaCl, KCl, MgCl<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>; (iii) 2 to 60% of a humectant selected from the group consisting of glycerin, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, polypropylene glycol, an ethoxylated lower fatty alcohol, a propoxylated lower fatty alcohol and mixtures thereof; (iv) 0.1 to 5% of a thickener stabilizer selected from the group consisting of cellulose gum, magnesium aluminum silicate and mixtures thereof; (v) 1 to 30% of a stabilizing polishing agent selected from the group consisting of bentonite, titanium dioxide, silica, magnesium oxide and mixtures thereof; and (vi) purified water; said paste component and gel component being combined immediately prior to use.

Dwg.0/7

ABEQ US 4687663 B UPAB: 19971119

Method for cleaning teeth by applying active oxygen aqueous cleaning medium to the teeth and gums in the buccal cavity, comprising: (a) extruding a semi-solid component comprising **H2O2** as the active ingredient; (b) extruding a second semi-solid component comprising sodium bicarbonate as the active ingredient, one of (a) and (b) being flavoured; (c) placing the components in mutual contact on a toothbrush; and (d) brushing the teeth and gums with the mixture, thus evolving active oxygen, the effervescence associated with the production of the active oxygen enabling the flavour to produce a pleasant taste to disguise the unpleasant taste of the mixture. The components are contained in a **dual compartment** article for storage and delivery which prevents the components from contacting each other prior to their release onto the brush, the article including a means for dispensing controlled quantities of the mixture by applying pressure.

Dwg.0/0

L142 ANSWER 29 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1986-125268 [19] WPIX

CR 1985-183481 [30]; 1986-312953 [48]; 1987-001859 [01]

DNC C1986-053516

TI Compsn. for treating gum disease - comprises gel contg. **hydrogen peroxide** and crosslinked acrylic acid polymer and paste contg. sodium bi carbonate, salt and a humectant.

DC A96 B05 D21 Q32 Q34

IN SCHAEFFER, H A



PA (BLOC) BLOCK DRUG CO; (SCHA-I) SCHAEFFER H A

CYC 5

PI ZA 8505018 A 19860108 (198619)\* 37p

EP 202359 B1 19940112 (199403) EN 32p A61K007-20 <--

R: DE FR GB IT

DE 3587725 G 19940224 (199409) A61K007-20 <--

ADT ZA 8505018 A ZA 1985-5018 19850703; EP 202359 B1 EP 1985-108192 19850702;

DE 3587725 G DE 1985-3587725 19850702, EP 1985-108192 19850702

FDT DE 3587725 G Based on EP 202359

PRAI US 1985-737157 19850523; US 1985-745855 19850617

REP FR 944506; US 4528180

IC A61K000-00

ICM A61K007-20

ICS B65D035-00

AB ZA 8505018 A UPAB: 19971119

Compsn. comprises a gel component (I) and a paste component (II) which are combined immediately prior to use. (I) contains 0.1-10 (pref. 3.0-6.5)% (all by wt.) H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 0.05-5.0 (pref. 1-3)% of a water-dispersible copolymer of acrylic acid cross-linked with polyalkyl sucrose, 0-2.0% non-ionic cellulose stabiliser, a neutralising agent, which is NaOH, KOH, triethanol-amine, diisopropylamine or ammonia, in an amt. of sufficient to raise the gel Ph to 3-6 (pref. 0.3-1.5%) and purified water.

(II) contains 2-60 (pref. 20-40)% NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 0-6 (pref. 0-4)

NaCl, KCl, MgCl<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> or K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 2-60 (pref. 15-25)% humectant, which is glycerin, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, polypropylene glycol, an ethoxylated lower fatty alcohol or a propoxylated lower fatty alcohol, 0.1-5 (pref. 1.0-2.0)% thickener stabiliser, which is cellulose gum and/or magnesium aluminium silicate, 1-30 (pref. 1.5-20)% stabilising polishing agent, which is bentonite, titanium dioxide, silica and/or magnesium oxide, and purified water.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The comps. is useful for treatment of gum disease by the Keyes method (combination of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> soln. with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and NaCl). The comps. have pleasant taste and are neat and convenient to use. Contact between H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> is permitted only shortly before use thus assuring maximum effectiveness against gum disease. Using the container, a greater and consistent amt. of peroxide is delivered to the use point. If a fluorine contg. cpd. is also included (e.g. NaF or KF), the comps. is also effective against caries. (Provisional basic previously advised in week 8614)

Dwg.0/7

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB

MC CPI: A04-A03; A04-F04; A12-S; A12-V04B; A12-W12; B04-C02A; B04-C03B; B04-C03C; B05-A01B; B05-A03B; B05-B02A3; B05-B02C; B05-C04; B05-C08; B10-A04; B10-A07; B10-E04C; B11-C06; B12-A01; B12-L03; B12-L04; D08-B08

ABEQ EP 202359 B UPAB: 19940303

A composition useful in combating gum disease comprising: (a) a gel component comprising (i) 0.1 to 10% by weight of **hydrogen peroxide**; (ii) 0.05 to 5.0% by weight of a water-dispersible copolymer of acrylic acid cross-linked with polyallyl sucrose; (iii) 0.0 to 2.0% by weight of a nonionic cellulose stabilizer; (iv) a neutralizing agent selected from the group consisting of sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, triethanolamine, diisopropylamine and ammonia in an amount sufficient to raise the gel pH to about 3 to 6; and (v) purified water; (b) a paste component comprising: (i) 2 to 60% sodium bicarbonate; (ii) 0 to 6% of a salt selected from the group consisting of NaCl, KCl, MgCl<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>; (iii) 2 to 60% of a humectant selected from the group consisting of glycerin, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, polypropylene glycol, an ethoxylated lower fatty alcohol, a propoxylated lower fatty alcohol and mixtures thereof; (iv) 0.1 to 5% of a thickener stabilizer selected from the group consisting of cellulose gum, magnesium aluminum silicate and mixtures thereof; (v) 1 to 30% of a

stabilizing polishing agent selected from the group consisting of bentonite, titanium dioxide, silica, magnesium oxide and mixtures thereof; and (vi) purified water; said paste component and gel component being combined immediately prior to use.  
Dwg.0/7

L142 ANSWER 30 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
AN 1986-093750 [14] WPIX  
DNC C1986-039987  
TI Enzymatic absorbent bandages and pads - contg. serum activated oxido reductase enzyme for producing **hydrogen peroxide** on serum contact.  
DC B04 D16 D22 P32 P34  
IN MONTGOMERY, R E; **PELLICO, M A**  
PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROF PRODS  
CYC 8  
PI US 4576817 A 19860318 (198614)\* 6p  
EP 236610 A 19870916 (198737) EN  
R: DE FR GB IT SE  
JP 62213754 A 19870919 (198743)  
CA 1258228 A 19890808 (198938)  
ADT EP 236610 A EP 1986-301800 19860313; JP 62213754 A JP 1986-58018 19860314  
PRAI US 1984-618071 19840607  
REP 2.Jnl.Ref; EP 49177; US 4486408  
IC A61F013-00; A61K037-48; A61L015-03  
AB US 4576817 A UPAB: 19930922

Enzymatic organic absorbent material for body contact applicn. contains (per g of material) 1.0-1,000 (pref. 10-500) I.U. of serum-activated oxidoreductase enzyme (I) for producing **hydrogen peroxide** on contact of the material with serum. (I) is pref. glucose or oxalate oxidase. The material pref. also contains 0.1-10,000 (esp. 10-500) I.U. of peroxidatic peroxidase, pref. lacto- or myelo-peroxidase.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The material is typically a bandage or pad which produces a bacteriostatic effect on contact with body fluids such as serum.

0/0

FS CPI GMPI  
FA AB  
MC CPI: B04-B02C2; B04-C02A1; B12-A01; B12-M02D; D09-C04B

L142 ANSWER 31 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
AN **1985-183481** [30] WPIX  
CR 1986-125268 [19]; 1986-312953 [48]; 1987-001859 [01]  
DNN **N1985-137788** DNC **C1985-080217**  
TI Arrangement for combating gum disease - comprising **hydrogen peroxide**-contg. gel and sodium bi carbonate-contg. paste stored in **separate compartments** of squeezable tube.  
DC A96 B06 D21 **Q32**  
PA (SCHA-I) SCHAEFFER H A  
CYC 1  
PI US 4528180 A 19850709 (198530)\*  
ADT US 4528180 A US 1983-471188 19830301  
PRAI US 1983-471188 19830301; US 1985-745993 19850617  
IC **A61K007-16; B65D035-22**  
AB US 4528180 A UPAB: 19971119  
Arrangement for combatting gum disease comprises a **double-compartmented** collapsible tube, one compartment contg. an H2O2-contg. gel and the other contg. an NaHCO3- contg. paste. The compartments have a common wall, and each compartment has an orifice through which the contents of the compartment can pass. These orifices are arranged adjacent to each other, so that when the tube is squeezed, equal amounts of the paste and gel are dispensed at the same use point.

The gel comprises (a) 1-10 vol.% **H2O2**, (b) 0.05-1.2 vol.% water-dispersible copolymer of acrylic acid crosslinked with polyallyl sucrose, (c) 0.1-1.5 vol.% nonionic cellulose gum stabiliser, (d) purified water and (e) sufficient NaOH, KOH, triethanolamine, diisopropylamine or NH3 to provide a pH of 3-6. The gel liquifies immediately upon contact with a mildly alkaline environment contg. a strong electrolyte, thereby causing release of bactericidal nascent oxygen. The paste comprises (a) 10-50 wt.% NaHCO3, (b) 1-6 wt.% NaCl or MgSO4, (c) 1-3 wt.% cellulose gum and/or magnesium aluminium silicate as thickener-stabiliser, (d) 5-30 wt.% glycerol, sorbitol, polyethylene glycol or polypropylene glycol as humectant, (e) purified water, (f) 1-40 wt.% CaSO4, Ca3(PO4)2 or hydrated Al2O3 as cleansing-polishing agent, and (g) 0.1-2.5 wt.% sodium lauryl sulphate.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The gel and paste can be dispensed and used in the manner of a toothpaste to treat gum disease caused by bacterial infection. The paste and gel, which must be stored separately since the **H2O2** would react with the NaHCO3, react together under buccal conditions to release bactericidally effective nascent oxygen. Compared with the prior art method of dipping a toothbrush in a supply of **H2O2** and then into a paste of NaHCO3, NaCl and H2O, the present arrangement allows control of the quantities delivered, more vigorous release of O2, improved penetration of active ingredients into the gums, and smoother texture and more palatable taste of t

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB

MC CPI: A03-A01; A04-A03; A04-F04; A12-S; A12-V04; B05-A01B; **B05-C08**  
; B12-A01; **B12-L03**; B12-M02; B12-M03; **D08-B08**

L142 ANSWER 32 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1985-128264 [21] WPIX

DNC C1985-055858

TI Powdered alginate compsn. for dental impression - contains calcium sulphate alkali metal phosphate and polyacrylamide to improve mixing with water.

DC A11 A14 A96 D21 P32

IN **PELLICO, M A**

PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROF PROD I

CYC 13

PI US 4515913 A 19850507 (198521)\* 5p

EP 198131 A 19861022 (198643) EN

R: AT BE CH DE FR GB IT LI NL SE

JP 61254509 A 19861112 (198652)

BR 8502117 A 19861209 (198704)

ADT US 4515913 A US 1983-550809 19831114; EP 198131 A EP 1985-302541 19850411;

JP 61254509 A JP 1985-94567 19850430

PRAI US 1983-550809 19831114

REP DE 1467788; EP 126824; US 3620778

IC A61C009-00; A61K006-08; C08L005-04

AB US 4515913 A UPAB: 19930925

Compsn. comprises 6-10 wt.% sodium or potassium alginate, 6-12 wt.% calcium sulphate, 0.6-1.2 wt.% sodium or potassium phosphate, pyrophosphate or tripolyphosphate, 0.5-6.0 wt.% polyacrylamide and a filler.

Pref. the polyacrylamide has M.Wt. 200000-6000000 and is used at 1.0-3.0 wt.%.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The alginate compsn. is mixed with 220-280 wt.% water to form a dental impression material. The polyacrylamide improves the smooth mixing of the powdered alginate with water.

0/0

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB

MC CPI: A04-D04A; A07-A01; A10-E02; A12-V03C; D08-A

L142 ANSWER 33 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1985-088321 [15] WPIX  
 DNC C1985-038324  
 TI Di-enzymatic dentifrice producing hypo-thiocyanate bacterial inhibitor -  
 comprises oxidisable substrate, oxido reductase enzyme, thiocyanate salt  
 and lacto peroxidase.  
 DC B04 B05 D21  
 IN MONTGOMERY, R E; **PELLICO, M A**  
 PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD  
 CYC 9  
 PI EP 133736 A 19850306 (198515)\* EN 35p  
 R: CH DE FR GB IT LI NL  
 JP 59231011 A 19841225 (198506)  
 US 4537764 A 19850827 (198537)  
 US 4564519 A 19860114 (198605)  
 EP 133736 B 19891213 (198950) EN  
 R: CH DE FR GB IT LI NL  
 DE 3480691 G 19900118 (199004)  
 JP 04025924 B 19920506 (199222) 14p A61K007-28 <--  
 ADT EP 133736 A EP 1984-302162 19840329; US 4537764 A US 1983-501383 19830606;  
 US 4564519 A US 1983-559474 19831208; JP 04025924 B JP 1984-105635  
 19840523  
 FDT JP 04025924 B Based on JP 59231011  
 PRAI US 1981-292633 19810813; US 1983-501383 19830606; US 1983-559474  
 19831208  
 REP 1.Jnl.Ref; A3...8606; No-SR.Pub; US 4150113  
 IC ICM **A61K007-28**  
 ICS A61K009-68; A61K037-48  
 AB EP 133736 A UPAB: 19930925  
 Di-enzymatic dentifrice comprises, per g, 0.015-0.6 millimole of  
 oxidisable substrate (OS) and 0.5-500 international units of  
 oxidoreductase (OR) enzyme specific to OS, with 0.0001-0.01 millimole  
 thiocyanate salt (TS) and 0.01-50 IU lactoperoxidase (LP) in amt. at least  
 2% (inIU) of amt. of OR.  
**H2O2** is produced by the action of OR on OS, and intracts  
 with TS and LP to produce a hypothiocyanate bacterial inhibitor.  
 USE/ADVANTAGE - The dentifrice may be e.g. a powder, paste, cream,  
 liq. chewing gum, chewable tablet, lozenge or floss, and does not depend  
 on the naturally occurring, oral concn. of glucose, potassium thiocyanate  
 or lactoperoxidase for antibacterial effectiveness  
 0/0  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: B04-A06; B04-B02C2; B05-C03; B07-D03; B10-A07; B10-A22; B10-B02J;  
 B10-B04B; B12-A01; B12-L03; D08-B08  
 ABEQ EP 133736 B UPAB: 19930925  
 A di-enzymatic dentifrice containing, per gram of dentifrice, from 0.015  
 to 0.6 millimole of oxidisable substrate and from 0.5 to 500 International  
 Units of an oxidoreductase enzyme specific to such substrate for producing  
**hydrogen peroxide** upon oral utilisation of said  
 dentifrice and further containing from 0.0001 to 0.01 millimole of a  
 thiocyanate salt and from 0.01 to 50 International Units of  
 lactoperoxidase for interacting with **hydrogen peroxide**  
 to produce a hypothiocyanate bacterial inhibitor, wherein the  
 concentration of lactoperoxidase in International Units is at least 2% of  
 the concentration of the oxidoreductase enzyme in International Units to  
 thereby limit the ratio of **hydrogen peroxide** to  
 lactoperoxidase during oral utilisation of the dentifrice, and limiting  
 any water present in the dentifrice, bound and unbound, to not more than  
 10 wt.%, providing however for the dentifrice in chewable form, the  
 unbound water is limited to an amount not more than 1.0 wt.%.  
 ABEQ US 4537764 A UPAB: 19930925  
 An enzyme contg. toothpaste contains (A) 0.015-0.6, pref. 0.05-0.5, esp.

0.1-0.2 mmol beta-D-glucose and 0.5-500, pref. 1.0-100, esp. 5.0-50 I.U glucose oxidase to produce **H2O2** when used in the mouth and (B) is stabilised against prodn. of **H2O2** during storage by limiting the amount of water in the toothpaste to below 10 wt.%.

A non-aq carrier is suitably used for the toothpaste, e.g. glycerol or propylene glycol, usually in amounts of 45-55 wt.% The toothpaste also contains a weak organic acid together with a buffer to establish neutrality as well as usual flavourings, colourants, sweeteners, thickeners, humectants, abrasives and surfactants.

ADVANTAGE - Storage stable enzymatic toothpaste is provided, which generates reasonably predictable amount of **H2O2** in the mouth.

ABEQ US 4564519 A UPAB: 19930925

Di-enzymatic chewable dentifrice contains per gram of dentifrice, 0.015 to 0.6 millimoles of oxidisable substrate; and 0.5 to 500 International Units of an oxidoreductase enzyme specific to such substrate for producing **hydrogen peroxide** upon oral chewing of the dentifrice; and also contg. 0.0001 to 0.01 millimoles of a thiocyanate salt, pref. sodium-, potassium- or ammon. thiocyanate or mixts. of these, and 0.01 to 50 International Units of lactoperoxidase for interacting with the **hydrogen peroxide** to produce a hypothiocyanate bacterial inhibitor. The concn. of the lactoperoxidase is at least 2% of the concn. of the oxidoreductase enzyme in International Units to thereby limit the ratio of **hydrogen peroxide** to lactoperoxidase during oral chewing of the dentifrice.

One pref. oxidisable substrate is beta-D-glucose and one pref. oxidoreductase enzyme is glucose oxidase.

ADVANTAGE - Hypothiocyanate, a bacterial inhibitor, is produced in situ, during oral chewing of the dentifrice.

L142 ANSWER 34 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1984-231092 [37] WPIX

DNC C1984-097619

TI Settable alginate two component compsns. - contg. polyacrylamide to give non-grainy, smooth texture to pre-set blended components.

DC A11 A96 D21

IN **PELLICO, M A**

PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROF PROD

CYC 7

PI US 4468484 A 19840828 (198437)\* 7p

EP 126824 A 19841205 (198449) EN

R: DE FR GB IT SE

JP 59204113 A 19841119 (198501)

ADT US 4468484 A US 1983-490294 19830502; EP 126824 A EP 1983-305916 19830929;

JP 59204113 A JP 1984-15958 19840130

PRAI US 1980-220303 19801229; US 1982-378917 19820517; US 1983-490294

19830502; US 1983-550809 19831114

REP A3...8537; DE 1467788; GB 2090272; No-SR.Pub; US 3620778

IC A61K006-08; C08L005-04

AB US 4468484 A UPAB: 19930925

2-component system which can interact to form an oral, settable, dental compsn. contains (a) an aq. paste of an alkali metal alginate (I) (Na and/or K) contg. (novel feature) 0.5-6 % by wt. (of I) of polyacrylamide; and (b) a mixt. of a slightly H2O-soluble divalent metal salt (II) and a reaction rate retarder (III) in a fluid plasticiser (IV) paste which is free of unbound H2O. Wt. ratio (II):(I) = 1.2:1, and wt. ratio (III):(IV):(II) = 0.02-0.13:0.75-2:1. (II) is CaSO4, FeSO4, ZnSO4, a divalent metal salt of a fatty acid, or mixts. (III) is an Na and/or K salt of phosphate, pyrophosphate, citrate or silicate. (IV) is glycerol, propylene glycol, polyether glycol, oleyl alcohol, light silicone oil, light mineral oil, vegetable oil, and mixts.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Incorporation of polyacrylamide into component (a) a non-grainy smooth texture to the pre-set, blended components.

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: A04-D04A; A07-A01; A10-E21; A12-V03C; D08-A

L142 ANSWER 35 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1984-146603 [24] WPIX

DNC C1984-062005

TI Di enzymatic dentifrice - contains enzyme to produce bacterial inhibitor in situ for oral antiseptic properties.

DC B05 D21

IN MONTGOMERY, R E; **PELLICO, M A**

PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD

CYC 2

PI CA 1167381 A 19840515 (198424)\* 26p

US 4578265 A 19860325 (198615)

ADT CA 1167381 A CA 1981-392173 19811214

PRAI US 1981-292633 19810813; US 1983-559474 19831208

IC **A61K007-28**; A61K037-48

AB CA 1167381 A UPAB: 19930925

The dentifrice comprises 0.015 - 0.6 millimole oxidisable substrate (I) and 0.5-50 i.u. of an oxidoreductase specific to (I) for prodn. of **H2O2** on oral appln. of the dentifrice. It also contains 0.0001-0.01 millimole of a thiocyanate salt (II) and 0.05-20 i.u. of a lactoperoxidase to interact with **H2O2** and to produce a hypothiocyanate bacterial inhibitor. These amounts are per lg dentifrice. The dentifrice does not contain over 10 wt. % water, so that it is stabilised against **H2O2** formation before oral use of the dentifrice.

The dentifrice has antiseptic properties when it is used orally, because of the bacterial inhibitor produced in situ. It does not depend on the natural concn. in the oral cavity of glucose, lactoperoxidase, KCNS etc. for efficacy.

0/0

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: B04-B02C2; B05-A01A; B05-A01B; B05-C01; B05-C03; **B05-C08**;  
B06-D09; B07-D03; B10-A07; B10-A22; B10-B02D; B10-B02E; B10-B02J;  
B12-A01; B12-L03; D05-A02; D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 36 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1983-48969K [20] WPIX

DNC C1983-047575

TI Two component dental compsn. of enhanced shelf-life - comprises metal alginate and component comprising divalent metal salt, reaction rate retarder and fluid plasticiser paste.

DC A11 A96 D21

IN **PELLICO, M A**

PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD

CYC 1

PI US 4381947 A 19830503 (198320)\* 7p

PRAI US 1980-220303 19801229; US 1982-378917 19820517; US 1983-490294

19830502; US 1983-550809 19831114

IC C08L005-04

AB US 4381947 A UPAB: 19930925

The prepn. of an oral, settable, dental compsn. comprises interacting (A) an aq. paste of Na and/or K alginate; and (B) a slightly water soluble, divalent metal salt (I) and a reaction rate retarder (II) in a fluid plasticiser paste (III) free of bound water. (I) is CaSO<sub>4</sub>, FeSO<sub>4</sub>, ZnSO<sub>4</sub> and/or a divalent metal salt of fatty acid present in 0.5-1.2 pts.wt. per pt.wt. of (A). (II) is Na and/or K (pyro)phosphate, citrate and/or silicate present in 0.02-0.13 pts.wt. per pt. wt. of (I). (III) is glycerol, propylene glycol, polyether glycol, oleyl alcohol, silicone oil, mineral oil and/or vegetable oil, present in 0.75-2 pts.wt. per pt.wt. of (I).

Also claimed are the two component system of (A) and (B), and the dental compsn. prepd. in this way.

The containment of water from the two component system avoids the problem associated with varying water temp. and dissolved minerals. The presence of humectants and plasticisers enhances stability and impression accuracy.

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: A10-E21; A10-E22; A12-V03C; D08-A

L142 ANSWER 37 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1982-55555E [27] WPIX

TI Settable alginate compsns. for taking dental impressions - comprises alginate and divalent metal salts in separate components which set after mixing.

DC A11 A96 D21

IN PELLICO, M

PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD

CYC 3

PI GB 2090272 A 19820707 (198227)\* 9p

DE 3135567 A 19830317 (198312)

JP 58035105 A 19830301 (198314)

GB 2090272 B 19840502 (198418)

ADT GB 2090272 A GB 1981-28730 19810923

PRAI US 1980-220303 19801229; US 1982-378917 19820517; US 1983-490294

19830502; US 1983-550809 19831114

IC A61K006-10; C08L005-04

AB GB 2090272 A UPAB: 19930915

A two component settable dental compsn. comprises (i) an aqueous paste A contg. sodium alginate and/or potassium alginate and (ii) a paste B contg. a divalent metal salt and a reaction rate retarder in a fluid plasticiser, formulated in such a way that a preselected quantity of it contains 0.5-1.2 pts.wt. of metal salt per 1.0 pt. of alginate, and 0.02-0.13 pts. reaction rate retarder and 0.75-2.0 pts. plasticiser per 1.0 pt. of metal salt.

The compsns. can be used in the mouth for taking impressions for use in denture construction, or as study models in orthodontic treatment, and as corrective materials in all types of secondary impressions. They are prepd. simply by mixing appropriate quantities of the two pastes. They are convenient and reliable and give more reproducible results than compsns. made up with tap water, whose performance depends on water compsn. and temp.

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: A08-P01; A10-E21; A12-V03C; D08-A

ABEQ GB 2090272 B UPAB: 19930915

A two-component system interactable to form an oral, settable, dental composition comprising: (i) Component A containing sodium alginate or potassium alginate or a mixture thereof in an aqueous paste; and (ii) Component B containing a slightly water soluble, divalent metal salt and a reaction rate retarder in a fluid plasticiser paste, said Component B being so formulated that a pre-selected quantity thereof contains from 0.05 to 1.2 parts by weight of divalent metal salt per 1.0 part by weight of alkali metal alginate in Component A, said reaction rate retarder being present in an amount from 0.02 to 0.13 part by weight per 1.0 part by weight of said divalent metal salt, and said fluid plasticiser being present in an amount from 0.75 to 2 parts by weight per 1.0 part by weight of said divalent metal salt.

L142 ANSWER 38 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1981-75599D [41] WPIX

TI Thermally reversible agar gel topical dressing for burns etc. - contains di ethylene glycol to lower gelation temp. of sol obtd. when gel is

heated.

DC D22 E17

IN PELLICO, M A

PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD

CYC 1

PI US 4291025 A 19810922 (198141)\* 5p

PRAI US 1980-139500 19800411

IC A01N031-00; A61K031-70

AB US 4291025 A UPAB: 19930915

Dressing comprises 5-12 (esp. 8-10) wt.% agar, 20-75 (esp. 40-55) wt.% diethylene glycol, and water to 100%, is new. Pref. the gel also includes a strengthening agent chosen from sodium borate, potassium borate, potassium sulphate and/or zinc sulphate. The dressing is for coating on burn area or other area of skin impairment. The gel is thermally reversible, i.e. on heating it forms a sol., and the presence of the diethylene glycol reduces the gelation temp. of the resulting sol. to below 49 deg.C (usually 24-49 deg.C), allowing the sol. to be cooled and applied to the burn or wound when it is at a tissue compatible low temp., following which the sol. resets to a gel on the skin. The diethylene glycol also functions as a plasticiser for the gel, and as a humectant to assist the gel dressing in absorbing fluids from the burn or wound. It is postulated that the diethylene glycol also contributes antibacterial properties.

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: D09-C; E10-E04J

L142 ANSWER 39 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1981-43945D [24] WPIX

TI Storage-stable antiseptic dentifrice compsn. - contg. aminoacid, oxido-reductase enzyme and non-aq. carrier.

DC B05 D16 D21

IN MONTGOMERY, R E; PELLICO, M A

PA (LACL-N) LACLEDE PROFESSIONAL PROD

CYC 1

PI US 4269822 A 19810526 (198124)\*

PRAI US 1979-59243 19790720; US 1980-182384 19800829

IC A61K007-22; A61K031-19; A61K037-50

AB US 4269822 A UPAB: 19930915

Antiseptic dentifrice contg. (by wt.) 0.01-0.5% of an oxidisable amino-acid (I) and 50-1000 I.U. of an oxidoreductase enzyme (II) (specific to (I) for producing  $\text{NH}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  on oral applicn.) is stabilised against premature prodn. of  $\text{NH}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  by incorporation of 30-60% of a non-aq. fluid carrier (III). In addn. the dentifrice contains not more than 10%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

(I) may be any D- or L-amino-acid, or glycine. (III) is pref. glycerol or propylene glycol. Prefd. compsns. contain (by wt.) 45-55% (III), and also 4-6% of a buffer (e.g.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ), 20-60% abrasive polishing agent, and 0.5-5% of a surfactant (pref. a protein surfactant of dioctyl Na sulphosuccinate). Compsn. is pref. a toothpaste.

The enzyme system is only activated in the mouth, so premature formation of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  and  $\text{NH}_3$  on storage, etc. is avoided.

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: B04-B02C2; B10-B02B; B10-E04C; B12-L03; D08-B08

L142 ANSWER 40 OF 40 WPIX (C) 2002 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1976-53831X [28] WPIX

TI Package for dispensing warm iodine contg. antiseptic compsns - contains iodide soln and separate hydrogen peroxide soln.

DC D22 Q32

PA (REXA) DART IND INC

CYC 1



PI US 3966090 A 19760629 (197628)\*  
PRAI US 1969-799978 19690217; US 1972-263807 19720619  
IC A61K033-18; B65D035-22  
AB US 3966090 A UPAB: 19930901

A package adapted for the dispensing of an antiseptic iodine-contg. compsn. comprises a pressure-tight container with means to maintain two ingredients isolated from each other, the first ingredient comprising 2-50 wt. % of potassium or sodium iodide, and the second ingredient comprising 2-30 wt. % **hydrogen peroxide**, a liquefied gaseous propellant in at least one of the ingredients and valve means communicating with both ingredients adapted to dispense a heated compsn. contg. free iodine. As the compsn. is dispensed in the warmed state the cleaning and antiseptic action is improved. Compsn. contg. a surfactant have the added advantage of causing no staining of the skin and may be used to clean surgeons hands prior to operations, in the treatment of acne and dandruff and in general antiseptic usages. The iodine source may be ammonium iodide, amine iodides, other metal iodides are quat. iodide salts. The peroxy cpd. may be an organic or inorganic peroxide.

FS CPI GMPI  
FA AB  
MC CPI: D09-A01

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 10:12:20 ON 02 OCT 2002)  
SET COST OFF

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:12:34 ON 02 OCT 2002

L1 1 S HYDROGEN PEROXIDE/CN  
L2 1 S CARBAMIDE PEROXIDE/CN  
L3 9 S 7722-84-1/CRN AND 57-13-6/CRN  
L4 4 S L3 AND (2/NC OR NA/ELS)  
L5 4 S L2,L4

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:14:31 ON 02 OCT 2002

L6 66126 S L1  
L7 158820 S HYDROGEN PEROXIDE OR H2O2  
L8 712 S L5  
L9 332 S (UREA OR CARBAM?) ( ) PEROXIDE  
L10 263 S UREA PEROXYHYDRATE OR HYDROPERIT# OR HYPEROL OR PERCARBAMID#  
L11 959 S L8-L10  
L12 679 S L11 AND L6,L7  
L13 461 S L12 AND L6  
L14 414 S L13 AND L8  
L15 5 S L11 AND (B65D OR B67D)/IC, ICM, ICS  
SEL DN 1  
L16 4 S L15 NOT E1  
L17 5 S L12 AND (B65D OR B67D)/IC, ICM, ICS  
L18 4 S L17 AND L16  
L19 1 S L17 NOT L18  
L20 3 S L18 AND PEROX?  
L21 4 S L18,L20

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:28:25 ON 02 OCT 2002  
S (SODIUM HYDROXIDE OR POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE)/CN

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:28:26 ON 02 OCT 2002  
L22 2 S (SODIUM HYDROXIDE OR POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE)/CN

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:28:26 ON 02 OCT 2002  
L23 71883 S L22  
L24 464397 S (SODIUM OR NA OR POTASSIUM OR K) ( ) HYDROXIDE OR NAOH OR KOH

L25 2 S L23,L24 AND L21  
 L26 4 S L21,L25  
 L27 160579 S L6,L7,L11  
 L28 20961 S L27 AND L23,L24  
 L29 2 S L28 AND (B65D? OR B67D?)/IC,ICM,ICS  
 L30 4 S L26,L29  
 L31 200 S L27 AND APART  
 L32 12734 S L27 AND SEPARAT?  
 L33 2 S L27 AND (MULTICHAMB? OR MULTICOMPART? OR MULTICAVIT? OR MULTI  
 L34 1405 S L27 AND (DUAL OR TWIN OR MULTI OR MULTIPLE OR DOUBLE OR SEPAR  
 L35 13223 S L31-L34  
 L36 5582 S L35 AND MIX?  
 L37 26 S L35 AND (DENTIFRICE OR TOOTHPASTE OR TOOTH PASTE)  
 L38 22 S L35 AND (DENTAL OR ENAMEL OR TOOTH OR TEETH) (L) (BLEACH? OR WH  
 L39 36 S L37,L38  
 L40 10 S L36 AND L39  
 SEL AN 10  
 L41 9 S L40 NOT E2-E3  
 L42 13 S L30,L41  
 L43 25 S L39 NOT L40,L41,L42  
 SEL DN AN 1 4 6 8 10 12 13 14 16 17 18 20 21 22  
 L44 14 S E4-E45 AND L43  
 SEL DN AN L43 15  
 L45 1 S E46-E48 AND L43  
 L46 28 S L42,L44,L45  
 L47 25 S L35 AND L46  
 L48 3 S L46 NOT L47  
 L49 28 S L47,L48  
 L50 28 S L49 AND (?CHAMBER? OR ?CHAMBRE? OR ?COMPARTMENT? OR DISPENS?

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 10:46:19 ON 02 OCT 2002

L51 1 S PROPYLENE GLYCOL/CN  
 L52 1 S GLYCERIN/CN  
 L53 1 S SODIUM FLUORIDE/CN  
 E KLUCEL/CN  
 L54 1 S E18  
 E CAB-O-SIL/CN  
 L55 1 S E4  
 L56 1 S POTASSIUM NITRATE/CN  
 L57 3 S 7697-37-2/CRN AND K/ELS AND 2/NC

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 10:48:27 ON 02 OCT 2002

L58 58212 S L51 OR PROPYLENEGLYCOL OR PROPYLENE GLYCOL OR PROPANEDIOL  
 L59 143990 S L52 OR GLYCERIN# OR GLYCEROL OR PROPANETRIOL  
 L60 39017 S L53 OR (NA OR SODIUM) () FLUORIDE OR NAF  
 L61 6470 S L54 OR KLUCEL GF  
 L62 7919 S HYDROXYPROPYLCELLULOSE OR HYDROXYPROPYL CELLULOSE OR HYDROXY(  
 L63 2233 S HPC  
 L64 244467 S L55 OR CAB O SIL () (3H5 OR EH 5)  
 L65 573932 S SILICA OR SIO2 OR SILICON DIOXIDE  
 L66 31836 S L56 OR L57 OR KNO3 OR (K OR POTASSIUM) () NITRATE  
 L67 20 S L58-L66 AND L50  
 L68 28 S L50,L67  
 L69 1419 S L28 AND L58-L66  
 L70 347 S L69 AND L35  
 L71 226 S L70 AND MIX?  
 L72 6 S L71 AND (1 OR 62 OR 63 OR 46)/SC,SX  
 SEL DN AN 1 5  
 L73 2 S E1-E6 AND L72  
 L74 4 S L70 AND (1 OR 62 OR 63 OR 46)/SC,SX NOT L72  
 SEL DN AN 2 3  
 L75 2 S L74 AND E7-E12  
 L76 29 S L68,L73,L75

E PELLICO M/AU  
L77      29 S E4,E5  
L78      21 S L77 AND L6-L21,L23-L50,L58-L76  
          SEL DN AN 2 3 4 5 11  
L79      5 S L78 AND E1-E15  
L80      24 S L77 NOT L79  
L81      34 S L76,L79  
          SEL HIT RN

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 11:02:52 ON 02 OCT 2002

L82      10 S E16-E25  
L83      15 S L1,L5,L51-L57,L82

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 11:03:41 ON 02 OCT 2002

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 11:04:05 ON 02 OCT 2002

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 11:08:04 ON 02 OCT 2002

          E A61K033/IC,ICM,ICS  
L84      319 S E118-E120  
          E A61K033-40/ICA,ICI  
L85      7 S E3,E4  
L86      2 S E28  
L87      23893 S (B05-C08 OR C05-C08 OR "E31-E" OR B10-A04 OR B10-A04 OR C10-A  
L88      26212 S L7  
L89      432 S L9 OR L10  
L90      14776 S 1732/DRN OR R01732/DCN  
L91      262 S R04169/DCN  
L92      458 S L88,L90 AND L89,L91  
L93      3 S L92 AND (B65D OR B67D)/IC,ICM,ICS,ICA,ICI  
L94      295 S (B65D OR B67D)/IC,ICM,ICS,ICA,ICI AND L84-L91  
L95      13 S L94 AND (P910 OR P911 OR P912 OR P913 OR P923)/M0,M1,M2,M3,M4  
L96      13 S L94 AND (A12-V02B OR A12-V04B OR B12-L03 OR C12-L03 OR B14-N0  
          E A61K007-16/IC,ICM,ICS  
L97      6858 S E3-E41  
          E A61K007-16/ICA,ICI  
L98      189 S E3-E12  
L99      1 S E34  
L100     7 S L94 AND L97-L99  
L101     17 S L93,L95,L96,L100  
          SEL DN AN 5 6 10 14 16  
L102     5 S L101 AND E1-E14  
L103     230 S L84-L91 AND (Q32 OR Q34)/DC  
L104     10 S L103 AND (P910 OR P911 OR P912 OR P913 OR P923)/M0,M2,M3,M4,M  
L105     12 S L103 AND (A12-V02B OR A12-V04B OR B12-L03 OR C12-L03 OR B14-N  
L106     13 S L103 AND A61K007/IC,ICM,ICS,ICA,ICI  
L107     22 S L104-L106  
L108     9 S L107 NOT L101  
          SEL DN AN 8  
L109     1 S L108 AND E15-E17  
L110     6 S L102,L109  
          E PELLICO M/AU  
L111     19 S E3,E4  
L112     12 S L111 AND L84-L110  
L113     18 S L110,L112  
L114     7 S L111 NOT L113  
L115     25 S L113,L114  
L116     24623 S HYDROGEN PEROXIDE OR 1732/DRN OR R01732/DCN  
L117     388 S (UREA OR UREA HYDROGEN OR CARBAM? ) PEROXIDE  
L118     117 S L10  
L119     402 S L116 AND L117,L118,L91  
L120     45 S L119 AND (DUAL OR TWIN OR TWO OR 2 OR MULTI OR MULTIPLE OR DO  
L121     0 S L119 AND (MULTICOMPARTMENT? OR MULTIPARTITION? OR MULTICHAMB?

SEL L120 DN AN 1 38 41 42 43 44 45  
L122 7 S L120 AND E1-E15  
L123 30 S L115,L122  
L124 2 S L119 AND (Q32 OR Q34)/DC  
L125 3 S L119 AND (B65D? OR B67D?)/IC,ICM,ICS,ICA,ICI  
L126 1 S L119 AND N101/M0,M1,M2,M3,M4,M5,M6  
L127 251 S L116-L118 AND (N101/M0,M1,M2,M3,M4,M5,M6 OR (Q32 OR Q34)/DC O  
L128 128 S L116-L118 AND (DUAL OR TWIN OR TWO OR 2 OR MULTI OR MULTIPLE  
L129 1 S L116-L118 AND (MULTICOMPARTMENT? OR MULTIPARTITION? OR MULTIC  
L130 10 S L124-L129 AND L123  
L131 30 S L123,L130  
L132 1 S L124,L125,L125,L129 NOT L131  
L133 357 S L127,L128 NOT L124-L126,L129-L132  
L134 88 S L133 AND (A61C OR A61K OR A61J)/IC,ICM,ICS,ICA,ICI  
L135 9 S L133 AND (P910 OR P911 OR P912 OR P913 OR P923)/M0,M1,M2,M3,M  
L136 16 S L133 AND (A12-V02B OR A12-V04B OR A12-V03C1 OR B12-L03 OR C12  
L137 96 S L134-L136  
L138 38 S L137 NOT (KERATIN? OR HAIR)/TI  
SEL DN AN 10 18 21 22 24 27 29 32 34 38  
L139 10 S L138 AND E16-E38  
L140 40 S L131,L139  
L141 40 S L84-L139 AND L140  
L142 40 S L111,L141

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 12:00:39 ON 02 OCT 2002

FILE 'BIOBUSINESS' ENTERED AT 12:01:10 ON 02 OCT 2002

L143 0 S DISCUS DENTAL  
E DISCUS/CS  
L144 3 S DAY WHITE OR DAYWHITE  
L145 0 S (NIGHT OR NITE)()WHITE OR NIGHTWHITE OR NITEWHITE  
L146 40 S ULTRADENT  
L147 0 S ULTRA DENT  
E ULTRA/CS  
E DISCUS/CO  
E ULTRA/CO  
L148 40 S E48  
L149 40 S L146,L148  
L150 13 S L149 NOT PATENT/ST

FILE 'PROMT' ENTERED AT 12:04:16 ON 02 OCT 2002

E ULTRA/CO  
E ULTRADENT/CO  
L151 1 S E3,E4  
E DISCUS/CO  
L152 3 S E10-E11  
L153 9 S ULTRADENT OR ULTRA DENT  
L154 9 S L151,L153  
L155 14 S DISCUS DENTAL  
L156 119 S L144,L145  
L157 0 S L154 AND L155,L156  
L158 275 S L154 OR OPALES?  
L159 1 S L158 AND L155,L156

FILE 'CEN' ENTERED AT 12:06:17 ON 02 OCT 2002

L160 0 S L153  
E ULTRA/CO  
E ULTRA/CS

FILE 'CBNB' ENTERED AT 12:06:54 ON 02 OCT 2002

E ULTRA/CO  
L161 1 S E36  
L162 1 S E37